

1. Inspect sign components for damage on delivery.
2. Do not install damaged sign components.
3. Repair minor damage to signs, provided that the finished repair is equal in all respects to the original work and is approved by Owner, in writing. Otherwise, remove and replace damaged sign and components as directed, at no additional costs to contract.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

#### A. Aluminum Sheet or Plate

1. Alloy and temper recommended by the aluminum producer and finisher for the type of use and finish indicated, with at least the strength and durability properties specified in ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M) for 5005-H15 alloy.

#### B. Aluminum Composite Material (ACM)

1. ACM material and thickness by the finisher for the type of use and finish indicated, with the durability properties specified for ASTM E-84 and a class 1 material.

#### C. Aluminum Extrusions

1. Alloy and temper recommended by the aluminum producer and finisher for the type of use and finish indicated, with at least the strength and durability properties specified in ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M) for 6063-T5 alloy.

#### D. Structural Steel

1. Hot-rolled Structural-Steel Shapes: Comply with ASTM A6, A36 (ASTM A 36M) or ASTM A529 (ASTM A 529M).
2. Steel Tubing or Pipe: Comply with ASTM A 500, Grade B or ASTM A 501.
3. Steel Members Fabricated from Plate or Bar Stock: Comply with ASTM A 529 (ASTM A 529M) or ASTM A 572 (ASTM A 572M) for 42,000-psi (290-Mpa) minimum yield strength.
4. Bolts for Structural Framing: Comply with ASTM A 307 or ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M) as necessary for design loads and connection details.
5. For structural steel exposed to view on completion, provide materials selected for surface flatness, smoothness, and freedom from surface blemishes. Do not use materials whose surfaces exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
6. Provide material hot-dip galvanized after fabrication with a minimum of 2.0 oz. of STM A 123).

#### E. Acrylic

1. Continuous manufactured/extruded acrylic, appropriate for interior or exterior applications as required. All plastics shall be of uniform color, translucence, and illumination, as supplied by the manufacturer. No visible seams are permitted. Minimum allowable thickness is 3mm thick, unless otherwise noted on drawings. Where noted, all beveled edges are to be cut at a 45° angle and polished.
- F. Silicone Sealant
1. High performance, low modulus, one-component, moisture curing, polyurethane sealant.
- G. Pressure Sensitive Film and Sheeting
1. Opaque, non-reflective film, with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing. Use 3M series (or approved equal), suitable for exterior applications and as detailed on plans.
  2. Do not mix products from different manufacturers.
- H. Stainless Steel
1. 14 gauge (.078 minimum nominal thickness), satin number 6 finish, and type 316 in sheet, strips, or plate.
- I. Double Coated Tape
1. Use 3M Scotch brand, Very High Bond (VHB) pressure-sensitive tape (or approved equal). Thickness to be determined by the texture of the substrate (0.045 inch minimum, 25 pounds per square inch (psi) adhesion characteristics).
- J. Coatings and Paints
1. All materials comprising a sign shall be finished with a coating system compatible with that material. Appropriate preparatory work/priming shall be done in strict accordance with finisher's specification unless specified otherwise. All exposed surfaces, edges, and connections shall receive this same finish system.
  2. Colors and degree of gloss for all surface paint/finish applications shall be consistent throughout, regardless of substrate.
  3. Coating to be used on all surfaces shall be Matthews Acrylic Polyurethane manufactured by Matthews Paint Co., 760 Pittsburgh Drive, Delaware, OH 43015, or other approved acrylic polyurethane system that is ultraviolet inhibited. Each color must be proven to be equal in color and gloss retention to corresponding colors of Matthews Acrylic Polyurethane by SGS U.S. Testing Company, Inc., Chemical Service Div., 291 Fairfield Avenue, Fairfield, NJ 07004. The laboratory test shall consist of 1,000 hours in a QUV accelerated weathering tester maintained in accordance with ASTM G-53. The tester shall be programmed to alternate 40-degree C (Celsius) water condensation 4-hour periods with 60-degree C ultraviolet 4-hour periods. Gloss measurements are to be made with a Photovolt meter and color measurements with a Hunterlab color difference meter (ASTM D-523 and D-2244, respectively). Any proposed alternate coating system shall include comparative results from independent testing laboratories as indicated above. The dried film shall conform to ANSI 266-1 with regards to heavy metals, and the

surfaces shall be prepared, primed, and finish-coated in accordance with coating manufacturer's instruction.

**2.2 COMPONENTS**

**A. Internal Structural Framing**

1. Fabricate from standard internal structural aluminum or steel framing extrusions. Fabricate to profile indicated on plans and details using structural angles, channels, plates, and similar shapes. Provide welded construction using mitered joints. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, bolts, and similar items.

**2.3 ACCESSORIES**

**A. Fasteners**

1. Unless otherwise indicated, use concealed fasteners fabricated from metals that are non-corrosive to both the sign material and mounting surface. All aluminum bolts, nuts, and washers shall meet the following aluminum association requirements.
2. Bolts: Alloy 2024-T4 or 6061-T6 ASTM B -211. Bolts shall have an anodic coating of at least 0.0002" thick and chromate sealed. Nuts: Alloy 6262-T9 or 6061-T6.
3. Lock Washers: 18-8, spring action, Alloy 7075-T6 or ASTM B-221.
4. Nylon washers: Provide nylon washers as required and detailed on plans for separation of metals.
5. Screws: Flat head, Philips-head type, countersunk, where exposed to view, self-drilling, #2, stainless types ASME B18.6.3. Machine screws where concealed may be steel.

**B. Anchors and Inserts**

1. Use nonferrous metal or hot dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and as required for corrosion resistance. Use stainless steel type drop in anchor, 1/4" or 3/8" diameter, with embedment depths of 1" or 1 9/16" respectively. Where required or detailed, provide 1/2" or 3/4" anchor bolts, washers, and hex-head nuts for support bases.

**2.4 FABRICATION**

- A. The completed sign assembly shall consist of message panels supported on the manufacturer's standard structural framing system. Fabrication shall utilize standard extruded shapes and forms wherever possible. Comply with requirements indicated for materials, thickness, finishes, colors, designs, shapes, sizes, and details of construction.
- B. Allow for thermal movement resulting from a maximum ambient temperature change (range) of 150-degree Fahrenheit (F). Design, fabricate, and install sign assembly to prevent buckling, opening up of joints, and overstressing of welds and fastenings. Base design on actual surface temperatures of metals due to both external and internal heat gains.

- C. Welded Connections: Comply with AWS standards for recommended practices in shop welding. Provide welds behind finished surfaces without distortion or discoloration of exposed side. Grind smooth and clean all exposed welded surfaces of welding flux and dress on all exposed and contact surfaces.
- D. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit.
- E. Pre-assemble signs in the shop to the greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Disassemble signs only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and installation in a location not exposed to view after final assembly.
- F. Conceal fasteners if possible; otherwise, locate fasteners where they will be inconspicuous. Refrain from use of pop-riveting methods.
- G. Baseplate: Provide ground mount post and panel signs with integral base consisting of structural channels, angles, plates, or other fittings of sizes recommended by approved design and manufacturer. Pre-drill slotted holes in members as required for anchor bolt connection.
- H. Provide anchor bolts of size required for connecting posts to support base. Coordinate selection of anchor bolts with structural engineer to insure adequate embedment depth without damage to post-tensioned concrete deck.
- I. No seams in sign faces will be accepted unless approved in writing by engineer prior to fabrication. Provide seam layouts on shop drawings as required.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. At General: Locate sign units and accessories where indicated using mounting methods of type described and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Maintain updated "as-built" drawings and related information during the course of the project.
- C. Layout locations for each sign prior to installation and coordinate with any other work within the area as required. Coordinate with Construction Manager or Authorized Owner Representative as needed to avoid installation conflicts with other projects.
- D. Identify company vehicles with logo. Identify workers with uniforms, badges or other approved identification.
- E. Area of installation must be inaccessible to public during installation. Rope off area as necessary.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install signs level, plumb, and at the height indicated, with surfaces free from distortion or other defects in appearance.
- B. Patch and repair existing surfaces damaged by installation and demolition.

**3.3 PROTECTING AND CLEANING**

- A. At completion of installation, clean soiled surfaces of sign units according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Protect installed sign units from damage until acceptance by Owner.
- C. Keep areas of work clean, neat and orderly at all times. Clean surfaces, inside and out. Use approved cleaners if necessary to remove dirt.
- D. Upon completion of work and before final acceptance, remove tools, surplus materials, apparatus, and debris from the site. Leave the site in a neat, clean condition, acceptable to the Engineer. Wash, clean, and leave paved areas without stains.
- E. Contractor shall repair and/or replace all damaged surfaces with like materials. All new surfaces adjacent to and within 2 meters of sign, including the entire excavated area, shall be returned to its original condition and quality, including materials, finish, and grading that was present prior to excavation.
- F. Contractor shall preserve and protect all existing trees, shrubs, plantings, street signs, parking meters, fences, retaining walls, buildings, entry ways, surface materials, property survey monuments, structures and utility line appurtenances. Any removal and replacements or protection required shall be considered part of the Contractor's responsibility and shall be incidental to the Contract. Any damage to existing features within and adjacent to the work area, created by failure of the Contractor to provide adequate protection from its construction operations, shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the respective Owner at the Contractor's expense.
- G. Contractor shall preserve and protect all permanent survey markers, including private property corner markers, section or quarter section monuments, and permanent benchmarks. Survey markers necessarily moved as a result of construction or otherwise damaged by the Contractor shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense by a land surveyor registered in the project state.

**3.4 WARRANTY**

- A. Color fastness against fading, chalking, cracking, wrinkling, or bubbling.
- B. Assembly, construction, and operation.
- C. Any part found to be defective due to faulty materials and/or workmanship will be replaced. Manufacturer shall assume all costs involved with the replacement. Manufacturer shall assume full responsibility for the removal and replacement of all other finishes required affecting such repair and/or replacement.

**3.5 CLOSEOUT**

- A. Upon completion of work, a final inspection for acceptance will be performed by the Owner.
- B. Provide all closeout documentation as required and related to this project and contract. Include but not limited to:

1. Maintenance and Operation manuals, warranties, product listings, suppliers, as-built documents, and other related work. Provide Maintenance and Operation manuals in pdf format.

**END OF SECTION 101400**

## SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
  - 2. Childcare accessories.

#### 1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
  - 2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each finish specified, full size.
  - 1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.
- C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
  - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
  - 2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.
- D. Delegated Design Submittal: For grab bars.
  - 1. Include structural design calculations indicating compliance with specified structural-performance requirements.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Design accessories and fasteners to comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Grab Bars: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use washroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. American Specialties, Inc. (ASI).
  - 2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
  - 3. Or Equal Approved.
- C. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser:
  - 1. Description: Double-roll dispenser.
  - 2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
  - 3. Capacity: Designed for 4-1/2- or 5-inch- diameter tissue rolls.
  - 4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

D. Waste Receptacle:

1. Mounting: Surface mounted.
2. Minimum Capacity: 3 gallon.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
4. Lockset: Tumbler type for waste receptacle.

E. Soap Dispenser:

1. Description: Designed for manual operation and dispensing soap in liquid or lotion form.
2. Mounting: Horizontally oriented, recessed.
3. Capacity: 40-fl oz.
4. Materials: Type-304 stainless steel with satin finish.
5. Refill Indicator: Window type.

F. Grab Bar:

1. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
  - a. Finish: Smooth, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
3. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches.
4. Configuration and Length: Straight, 36 inches long.

G. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit:

1. Mounting: Surface mounted.
2. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover and hinged face panel with tumbler lockset.
3. Receptacle: Removable.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

2.3 CHILDCARE ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain childcare accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Diaper-Changing Station:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. American Specialties, Inc. (ASI).
  - b. Bradley Corporation.
  - c. Koala Kare Products; a Division of Bobrick.

- d. Or Approved Equal.
- 2. Description: Horizontal unit that opens by folding down from stored position and with child-protection strap.
  - a. Engineered to support minimum of 250-lb static load when opened.
- 3. Mounting: Surface mounted, with unit projecting not more than 4 inches from wall when closed.
- 4. Operation: By pneumatic shock-absorbing mechanism.
- 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin), exterior shell with rounded plastic corners; HDPE interior in manufacturer's standard color .

## 2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.031-inch- minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer or specified in this Section, and tamper and theft resistant where exposed, and of stainless or galvanized steel where concealed.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
  - 1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Clean and polish exposed surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
  - a. Portable fire extinguisher.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 104416 "Fire Extinguishers" for portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers accommodated by fire-protection cabinets

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semirecessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

D. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semirecessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire-protection cabinets, accessories, and fire extinguishers from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET (FEC)

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries.
    - b. Babcock-Davis.
    - c. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
    - d. GMR International Equipment Corporation.
    - e. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
    - f. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
    - g. Modern Metal Products, Division of Technico Inc.
    - h. MOON American.
    - i. Nystrom.
    - j. Potter Roemer LLC; a Division of Morris Group International.
    - k. Strike First Corporation of America (The).
- B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.
- C. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.
- D. Surface-Mounted Cabinet: Cabinet box fully exposed and mounted directly on wall with no trim.
- E. Door Material: Steel sheet.
- F. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
- G. Accessories:
  - 1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
- H. Materials:
  - 1. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

- a. Finish: Baked enamel, TGIC polyester powder coat, HAA polyester powder coat, epoxy powder coat, or polyester/epoxy hybrid powder coat, complying with AAMA 2603.
- b. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
- c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
  1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
  2. Miter corners and grind smooth.
  3. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
  4. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
  5. Install door locks at factory.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.
  1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
  2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames and grind smooth.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

## 2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine roughing-in for hose [valves][racks] and cabinets to verify actual locations of piping connections before cabinet installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
  - 1. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
  - 2. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.

**3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 104413 "Fire Protection Cabinets."

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10 when testing interval required by NFPA 10 is within the warranty period.
  - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### 2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries.
    - b. Amerex Corporation.
    - c. Ansul; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
    - d. Babcock-Davis.
    - e. Badger Fire Protection.
    - f. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
    - g. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
    - h. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
    - i. Kidde; Carrier Global Corporation.
    - j. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
    - k. MOON American.
    - l. Nystrom.
    - m. Potter Roemer LLC; a Division of Morris Group International.
    - n. Pyro-Chem; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
    - o. Strike First Corporation of America (The).
    - p. Or Equal Approved.
  2. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers, fire-protection cabinets, and accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.
  3. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.

4. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
  5. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type (FE): UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

### 2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or or black baked-enamel finish.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries.
    - b. Amerex Corporation.
    - c. Ansul; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
    - d. Babcock-Davis.
    - e. Badger Fire Protection.
    - f. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
    - g. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
    - h. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
    - i. Kidde; Carrier Global Corporation.
    - j. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
    - k. Nystrom.
    - l. Potter Roemer LLC; a Division of Morris Group International.
    - m. Pyro-Chem; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
    - n. Strike First Corporation of America (The).
  2. Source Limitations: Obtain mounting brackets and fire extinguishers from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
  - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.
  - 1. Mounting Height: Top of fire extinguisher to be at 42 inches above finished floor.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Sleeves without waterstop.
  - 2. Sleeves with waterstop.
  - 3. Stack-sleeve fittings.
  - 4. Sleeve-seal systems.
  - 5. Grout.
  - 6. Silicone sealants.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SLEEVES WITHOUT WATERSTOP

- A. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends.
- B. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, hot-dip galvanized, with plain ends.
- C. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.
- D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

#### 2.2 SLEEVES WITH WATERSTOP

- A. Description: Manufactured **galvanized steel**, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.

2.3 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured, **Dura-coated or Duco-coated** cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange for use in waterproof floors and roofs. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
1. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20 psig minimum.
  2. Sealing Elements: **EPDM-rubber** interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
  3. Pressure Plates: **Carbon steel**.
  4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: **Carbon steel, with ASTM B633 coating** of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.5 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000 psi 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.6 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant.
1. Standard: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES - GENERAL

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide **1-inch** annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
  - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
  - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
  - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
    - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas **2 inches** above finished floor level.
  - 3. Using **grout or silicone sealant**, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
  - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
  - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
  - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES WITH WATERSTOP

- A. Install sleeve with waterstop as new walls and slabs are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using **grout or silicone sealant**, seal the space around outside of sleeves.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
  - 1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.

2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing.
  3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
  4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
  5. Using waterproof silicone sealant, seal space between top hub of stack-sleeve fitting and pipe.
- B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building, and passing through exterior walls.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  2. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.6 SLEEVE SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
1. Exterior Concrete Walls above and below Grade:
    - a. Sleeves with waterstops.
      - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch** annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
  2. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

- a. Sleeves with waterstops.
  - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch** annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
- 3. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
  - a. **Sleeves with waterstops or stack-sleeve fittings.**
- 4. Interior Partitions:
  - a. Sleeves without waterstops.

**END OF SECTION 220517**

## SECTION 220523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Bronze ball valves.
  - 2. CPVC ball valves.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene.
- C. WOG: Water, oil, gas.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and soldered ends.
  - 3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
  - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

## 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

### A. Standards:

1. Domestic water valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption must comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or must be certified to be in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 (by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body) that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

### B. Provide bronze valves made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

### C. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

### D. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

### E. Valve Actuator Type:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves **NPS 4** and larger.
2. Hand Lever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than **NPS 4**.

### F. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Provide 2-inch extended neck stems.
2. Extended operating handles with nonthermal-conductive covering material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

## 2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

### A. Bronze Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port, and Bronze or Brass Trim, Press Ends:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145; IAPMO/ANSI Z1157.
2. CWP Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
3. Body Design: Two piece.
4. Body Material: Bronze.
5. Ends: Press.
6. Press-End Connections Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
7. Seats: PTFE or RTPFE.
8. Stem: Bronze or brass.
9. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
10. Port: Full.
11. O-Ring Seal: EPDM or Buna-N.

## 2.4 CPVC BALL VALVES

- A. CPVC Union Ball Valves:
  - 1. Standard: MSS SP-122.
  - 2. Pressure Rating and Temperature: **150 psig at 73 deg F.**
  - 3. Body Material: CPVC.
  - 4. Body Design: Union type.
  - 5. End Connections for Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Detachable, **socket or threaded.**
  - 6. End Connections for Valves NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Detachable, **flanged.**
  - 7. Ball: CPVC; full port.
  - 8. Seals: PTFE or EPDM-rubber O-rings.
  - 9. Handle: Tee shaped.
  
- B. CPVC Non-Union Ball Valves:
  - 1. Standard: MSS SP-122.
  - 2. Pressure Rating and Temperature: **150 psig at 73 deg F.**
  - 3. Body Material: CPVC.
  - 4. Body Design: Non-union type.
  - 5. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
  - 6. Ball: CPVC; full or reduced port.
  - 7. Seals: PTFE or EPDM-rubber O-rings.
  - 8. Handle: Tee shaped.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves. Remove defective valves from site.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow space for service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

- B. Provide support to piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.
- C. Locate valves for easy access.
- D. For valves in horizontal piping, install valves with stem at or above center of pipe.
- E. Install valves in position to allow full valve actuation movement.
- F. Valve Tags: Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
- G. Adhere to manufacturer's written installation instructions. When soldering or brazing valves, do not heat valves above maximum permitted temperature. Do not use solder with melting point temperature above valve manufacturer's recommended maximum.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves exhibiting leakage.

### 3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, provide the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings.
- B. Select valves with the following end connections:
  1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option or press-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
  2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

### 3.5 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
  1. Bronze ball valves, two piece with **full** port, and **bronze** trim. Provide with **threaded press-connection**-joint ends.
- B. CPVC Pipe **NPS 4** and Smaller: **Union** ball valve.
- C. PVC Pipe **NPS 4** and Smaller: **Union** ball valve.

**END OF SECTION 220523.12**

## SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
  - 1. Domestic hot-water piping.
  - 2. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
  - 3. Domestic chilled-water piping for drinking fountains.
  - 4. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 220716 "Plumbing Equipment Insulation" for equipment insulation.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
  - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include name of the manufacturer,

fabricator, type, description, and size, **as well as ASTM standard designation and maximum use temperature.**

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. **All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.**

### 2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are applied.
- B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.
- E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F and 220 deg F Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I for tubular materials.

## 2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.
  - 1. Flame-spread index is 25 or less and smoke-developed index is 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 2. Color: **Black**.
- C. ASJ Adhesive and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A, for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
- D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

## 2.4 SEALANTS

- A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

## 2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
  - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
  - 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
  - 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.
  - 4. ASJ+: Aluminum foil reinforced with glass scrim bonded to a kraft paper interleaving with an outer film leaving no paper exposed; complying with ASTM C1136 Types I, II, III, IV, and VII.
  - 5. PSK Jacket: Aluminum foil fiberglass reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing, complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

## 2.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
  - 1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
  - 2. Color: **White**.

3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
  - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

## 2.7 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

- A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers,
  1. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture **hot- and cold-water supplies** and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated.

### 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.

- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom (12 o'clock and 6 o'clock positions) of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with Contract Documents.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
  - 1. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least **4 inches** beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.
- O. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
  - 1. Vibration-control devices.
  - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
  - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
  - 4. Cleanouts.

- P. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- Q. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- R. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
  - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
  - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies.

### 3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles below.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:
  - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using **preformed fitting insulation** made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece is butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
  - 3. Insulate tee fittings with **preformed fitting insulation** of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
  - 4. Insulate valves using **preformed fitting insulation** of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
  - 5. Insulate strainers using **preformed fitting insulation** of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
  - 6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions, using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2

times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.

7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
  8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation conforms to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.
  2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
  3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
  4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
  5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
  1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install sections of pipe insulation and miter if required in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with

weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

### 3.7 FINISHES

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

**END OF SECTION 220719**

## SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Copper tube and fittings.
  2. CPVC piping.
  3. PVC pipe and fittings.
  4. Piping joining materials.
  5. Transition fittings.
  6. Dielectric fittings.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
1. Pipe and tube.
  2. Fittings.
  3. Joining materials.
  4. Transition fittings.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted by the Owner or owner's representative and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify **Owner** no fewer than three days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
  2. Do not interrupt water service without **Owner's** written permission.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372. **Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.**

### 2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: **ASTM B88, Type K, ASTM B88, Type L and ASTM B88, Type M.**
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: **ASTM B88, Type K, ASTM B88, Type L and ASTM B88, Type M.**
- C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, pressure fittings.
- E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- F. Cast Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- G. Wrought Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- H. Copper-Tube, Mechanically Formed Tee Fitting: For forming T-branch on copper water tube.
  - 1. Description: Tee formed in copper tube in accordance with ASTM F2014.
- I. Grooved, Mechanical-Joint, Copper Tube Appurtenances:
  - 1. Grooved-End, Copper Fittings: ASTM B75 copper tube or ASTM B584 bronze castings.
  - 2. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: To fit copper-tube dimensions; rigid pattern unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting, EPDM-rubber gasket, UL classified per NSF 61 and NSF 372, and rated for minimum **180 deg F**, for use with ferrous housing and steel bolts and nuts; 300 psig minimum CWP pressure rating.
- J. Copper Tube, Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
  - 1. Fittings: Cast-brass, cast-bronze, or wrought-copper with EPDM O-ring seal in each end.
  - 2. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.
- K. Copper-Tube, Push-on-Joint Fittings:
  - 1. Description:
    - a. Cast-copper fitting complying with ASME B16.18 or wrought-copper fitting complying with ASME B 16.22.

- b. Stainless steel teeth and EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end instead of solder-joint ends.

## 2.3 CPVC PIPING

- A. CPVC Pipe: ASTM F441/F441M, with wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
  - 1. CPVC Socket Fittings: **ASTM F438 for Schedule 40 and ASTM F439 for Schedule 80.**
  - 2. CPVC Threaded Fittings: ASTM F437, Schedule 80.
- B. CPVC Piping System: ASTM D2846/D2846M, SDR 11, pipe and socket fittings.
- C. CPVC Tubing System: ASTM D2846/D2846M, SDR 11, tube and socket fittings.

## 2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, with wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. PVC Socket Fittings: **ASTM D2466 for Schedule 40 and ASTM D2467 for Schedule 80.**
- C. PVC Schedule 80 Threaded Fittings: ASTM D2464.

## 2.5 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:
  - 1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys.
- D. Flux: ASTM B813, water flushable.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F493.
- G. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D2564. Include primer according to ASTM F656.

- H. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.6 TRANSITION FITTINGS

### A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

- C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

## 2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

### B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
2. Pressure Rating: **150 psig**.
3. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

### C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
2. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
3. Pressure Rating: **150 psig**.
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

### D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
2. Pressure Rating: **150 psig**.
3. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
4. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
5. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

### E. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
2. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545.
3. Pressure Rating and Temperature: **300 psig at 225 deg F**.
4. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
5. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, **NPS 3 and smaller** shall be **one of** the following:
  - 1. Annealed-temper copper tube, **ASTM B88, Type K**; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed or copper pressure-seal fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
- E. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, **NPS 4 to NPS 8 and larger**, shall be the following:
  - 1. Annealed-temper copper tube, **ASTM B88, Type K**; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- F. Aboveground domestic water piping, **NPS 2 and smaller** shall be **one of** the following:
  - 1. Drawn-temper copper tube, **ASTM B88, Type L**; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
  - 2. Drawn-temper copper tube, **ASTM B88, Type L** copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
  - 3. Drawn-temper copper tube, **ASTM B88, Type L**; copper push-on-joint fittings; and push-on joints.
  - 4. CPVC, **Schedule 40** socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
- G. Aboveground domestic water piping, **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4**, shall be **one of** the following:
  - 1. Drawn-temper copper tube, **ASTM B88, Type L cast or wrought-]**copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
  - 2. Drawn-temper copper tube, **ASTM B88, Type L**; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
  - 3. Drawn-temper copper tube, **ASTM B88, Type L**; grooved-joint, copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.
  - 4. CPVC, **Schedule 40**; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

### 3.2 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install valves according to the following:
  - 1. Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- D. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- E. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.
- F. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- G. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- H. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- I. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- J. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- K. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- N. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

- O. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping.
- P. Install thermometers on outlet piping from each water heater.
- Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

### 3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedure recommended by pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.
- G. Push-on Joints for Copper Tubing: Clean end of tube. Measure insertion depth with manufacturer's depth gage. Join copper tube and push-on-joint fittings by inserting tube to measured depth.
- H. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.
- I. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of

tubes or tube and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

- J. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- K. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
  - 1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
  - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D2846/D2846M Appendix.
- L. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

### 3.7 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install hangers for **copper tubing and piping**, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- C. Install vinyl-coated hangers for **CPVC** piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- D. Support horizontal piping within **12 inches** of each fitting.
- E. Support vertical runs of **copper** to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- F. Support vertical runs of **CPVC** piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

### 3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

### 3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
  - 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
  - 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
  - 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
  - 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
    - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
    - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
  - 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
  - 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
  - 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
  - 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

### 3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Piping Inspections:
    - a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
    - b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
      - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
      - 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

- c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

- a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
- b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
- c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
- d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- e. Hydrostatic testing and documentation of test results for polypropylene piping to be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and submitted to the manufacturer upon successful completion per warranty requirements.
- f. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
- g. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

- 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
- 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
  - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
  - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
    - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.

- c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
  - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
  - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
  - 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
  - 2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
    - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    - b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

**END OF SECTION 221116**

## SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Backflow preventers.
2. Water pressure-reducing valves.
3. Balancing valves.
4. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
5. Outlet boxes.
6. Hose bibbs.
7. Wall hydrants.
8. Drain valves.
9. Water-hammer arresters.
10. Trap-seal primer device.
11. Trap-seal primer systems.

##### B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. AMI: Advanced Metering Infrastructure.

B. AMR: Automatic Meter Reading.

C. FKM: A family of fluoroelastomer materials defined by ASTM D1418.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Test and inspection reports.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Domestic water piping specialties intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or to be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: **150 psig** unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.3 HOSE BIBBS

- A. Hose Bibbs:
  1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
  2. Body Material: Bronze.
  3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
  4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
  5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
  6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
  7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral[ nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
  8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
  9. Finish for Service Areas: **Rough bronze**.
  10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
  11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
  12. Operation for Service Areas: **Operating key**.
  13. Operation for Finished Rooms: **Operating key**.
  14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
  15. Include[ **integral**] wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

### 2.4 WALL HYDRANTS

- A. Moderate-Climate Wall Hydrants:
  1. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for **concealed** outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
  2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
  3. Operation: Loose key.
  4. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
  5. Outlet, Concealed:

- a. With integral vacuum breaker or nonremovable hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011 or backflow preventer complying with ASSE 1052.
  - b. Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
- 6. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.
  - 7. Box and Cover Finish: **Chrome plated**.
  - 8. Outlet, Exposed:
    - a. With integral vacuum breaker or nonremovable hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011 or backflow preventer complying with ASSE 1052.
    - b. Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
  - 9. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: **Polished nickel bronze**.
  - 10. Operating Key(s): **Two** with each wall hydrant.

## 2.5 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

- A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:
  - 1. Standard: ASSE 1018.
  - 2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
  - 3. Body: Bronze.
  - 4. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
  - 5. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
  - 6. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.
- B. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:
  - 1. Standard: ASSE 1044, lavatory P-trap with NPS 3/8 minimum, trap makeup connection.
  - 2. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
  - 3. Material: Chrome-plated, cast brass.

## 2.6 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

- A. Trap-Seal Primer Systems:
  - 1. Standard: ASSE 1044.
  - 2. Inlet Size: NPS 3/4, ASTM B88, Type L copper, water tubing.
  - 3. Cabinet: **Recessed** -mounted steel box with stainless steel cover.
  - 4. Electric Controls: 24-hour timer, solenoid valve, and manual switch for 120 V ac power.
    - a. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 5. Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001.

6. Number Outlets: **Eight**.
7. Size Outlets: **NPS 1/2**.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Backflow Preventers: Install in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
  2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
  3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- B. Water Regulators: Install with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gauges on inlet and outlet.
- C. Water Control Valves: Install with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gauges on inlet and outlet.
- D. Balancing Valves: Install in locations where they can easily be adjusted. Set at indicated design flow rates.
- E. Outlet Boxes: Install boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 1-1/2-by-3-1/2-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs.
- F. Water-Hammer Arresters: Install in water piping in accordance with PDI-WH 201.
- G. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device: Install with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
- H. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device: Install as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.
- I. Trap-Seal Primer Systems: Install with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust system for proper flow.

### 3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping specialties adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
  - 1. Balancing valves.
  - 2. Outlet boxes.
  - 3. Wall hydrants.
  - 4. Trap-seal primer device.
  - 5. Trap-seal primer systems.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

**END OF SECTION 221119**

## SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
3. Copper tube and fittings.
4. PVC pipe and fittings.
5. Specialty pipe fittings.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

##### A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.3 WARRANTY

##### A. Listed manufacturers to provide labeling and warranty of their respective products.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

##### A. Components and installation are capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: **10 ft. head of water.**

#### 2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Piping materials to bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

#### 2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

##### A. Pipe and Fittings:

1. Marked with CISPI collective trademark.
2. ASTM A74, **service** cast iron.

B. Gaskets: ASTM C564, rubber.

C. Caulking Materials: ASTM B29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

## 2.4 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings:

1. Marked with CISPI collective trademark.
2. ASTM A888 or CISPI 301.

B. Single-Stack Aerator Fittings: ASME B16.45, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.

C. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Standards: ASTM C1277 and CISPI 310.
2. Description: Stainless steel corrugated shield with stainless steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

## 2.5 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Type DWV Tube: ASTM B306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

## 2.6 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic piping components. Include "NSF-dwv" marking for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" marking for plastic sewer piping.

B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 drain, waste, and vent.

C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D2665, made in accordance with ASTM D3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F656.

E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D2564.

## 2.7 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in ODs or of different materials. Include end connections of same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
  - a. Standard: ASTM C1173.
  - b. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
  - c. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
  - d. Sleeve Materials:
    - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C564, rubber.
    - 2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D5926 PVC.
    - 3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D5926 PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
  - a. Standard: ASTM C1460.
  - b. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
  - c. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
5. Pressure Transition Couplings:
  - a. Standard: AWWA C219.
  - b. Description: Metal sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
  - c. Center-Sleeve Material: **Manufacturer's standard.**
  - d. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
  - e. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
  1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
  2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
  - 1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
  - 2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch, and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.
    - a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
  - 3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
  - 4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
    - a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.
  - 1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
  - 2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
  - 3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- L. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
- M. Install cast-iron soil piping in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
  - 1. Install encasement on underground piping in accordance with ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- N. Install aboveground copper tubing in accordance with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

- O. Install aboveground PVC piping in accordance with ASTM D2665.
- P. Install underground **PVC** piping in accordance with ASTM D2321.
- Q. Plumbing Specialties:
  - 1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping.
    - a. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
  - 2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
    - a. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
  - 3. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
    - a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- R. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

### 3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Caulked Joints: Join in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum caulked joints.
- C. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints:
  - 1. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping in accordance with CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1.

1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
  2. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
    - a. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
    - b. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
    - c. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- E. Join stainless-steel pipe and fittings with gaskets in accordance with ASME A112.3.1.
- F. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828. Use ASTM B813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B32, lead-free-alloy solder.
- G. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe in accordance with AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- H. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.
- I. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings in accordance with the following:
  1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
  2. PVC Piping: Join in accordance with ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendixes.

### 3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Install hangers for **cast-iron and copper** soil piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- B. Install hangers for **PVC** piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

- D. Support vertical runs of **cast-iron and copper** soil piping to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- E. Support vertical runs of **PVC** piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

### 3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:
  - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
  - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
  - 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
  - 5. Comply with requirements for **cleanouts and drains** specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
  - 6. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.
    - a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.

### 3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
  - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping in accordance with procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
  - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
    - a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
  - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.
    - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
  - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.
    - a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10 ft. head of water.
    - b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
    - c. Inspect joints for leaks.
  - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.
    - a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1 inch wg.
    - b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
    - c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
    - d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
  - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
  - 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

### 3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

- D. Exposed **PVC** Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.
- E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

**END OF SECTION 221316**

## SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Backwater valves.
2. Cleanouts.
3. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 221323 "Sanitary Waste Interceptors" for metal and concrete interceptors outside the building, grease interceptors, grease-removal devices, oil interceptors, and solids interceptors.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene.
- B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sanitary waste piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.

### 2.2 BACKWATER VALVES

- A. Drain-Outlet Backwater Valves:
  - 1. Size: Same as floor drain outlet.
  - 2. Body: Cast iron or bronze; made for vertical installation in bottom outlet of floor drain.
  - 3. Check Valve: Removable ball float.
  - 4. Inlet: Threaded.
  - 5. Outlet: Threaded or spigot.

### 2.3 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cast-Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts:
  - 1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for **cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule**.
  - 2. Size: Same as connected branch.
  - 3. Type: **Cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule**.
  - 4. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
  - 5. Clamping Device: **Required**.
  - 6. Outlet Connection: **Threaded**.
  - 7. Closure: **Cast-iron plug**.
  - 8. Adjustable Housing Material: **Cast iron**.
  - 9. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: **Nickel-bronze, copper alloy**.
  - 10. Frame and Cover Shape: **Round**.
  - 11. Top-Loading Classification: **Medium** Duty.
  - 12. Riser: ASTM A74, **Service** Class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
- B. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts **<Insert drawing designation, if any>**:
  - 1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
  - 2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
  - 3. Body: **Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch** as required to match connected piping.
  - 4. Closure Plug:
    - a. **Cast iron**.
    - b. **Countersunk** head.
    - c. Drilled and threaded for cover attachment screw.
    - d. Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

5. Wall Access, Cover Plate: Round, **deep, chrome-plated bronze** cover plate with screw.
6. Wall Access, Frame and Cover: **Round nickel-bronze** wall-installation frame and cover.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

### A. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

### B. Floor-Drain, Inline Trap Seal:

1. Description: Inline floor drain trap seal, forming a physical barrier to slow trap evaporation while not impeding flow from drain.
2. Material: Polymer.
3. Standard: Tested and certified in accordance with ASSE 1072.
4. Listing: **IAPMO** listed.
5. Size: Same as floor drain outlet or strainer throat.

### C. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

### D. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend **2 inches** above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

### E. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

### F. Vent Caps:

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

G. Expansion Joints:

1. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install backwater valves in building drain piping.
1. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.
- B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
  2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
  3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
  4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- E. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub **2 inches** above floor.
- F. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.
- G. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
  2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

- H. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- I. Install sleeve and sleeve seals with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- J. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.
- K. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.
- L. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
- M. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

### 3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment, to allow service and maintenance.

### 3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

**END OF SECTION 221319**

## SECTION 221319.13 - SANITARY DRAINS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Floor drains.
  - 2. Floor sinks.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene styrene.
- B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.
- D. PE: Polyethylene.
- E. PP: Polypropylene.
- F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 DRAIN ASSEMBLIES

- A. Sanitary drains shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

## 2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains <Insert drawing designation if any>:
1. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
  2. Pattern: **Floor** drain.
  3. Body Material: **Gray iron**.
  4. Seepage Flange: **Required**.
  5. Anchor Flange: **Required**.
  6. Clamping Device: **Required**.
  7. Outlet: **Bottom**.
  8. Backwater Valve: **Not required**.
  9. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: **Not required**.
  10. Sediment Bucket: **Not required**.
  11. Top or Strainer Material: **Bronze**.
  12. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: **Nickel bronze**.
  13. Top Shape: **Round**.
  14. Top Loading Classification: **Medium Duty**.
  15. Funnel: **Not required**.
  16. Inlet Fitting: **Not required**.
  17. Trap Material: **Not required**.
  18. Trap Pattern: **Not required**.
  19. Trap Features: **Trap-seal primer valve drain connection**.

## 2.3 FLOOR SINKS

- A. Cast-Iron Floor Sinks:
1. Standard: ASME A112.6.7.
  2. Pattern: **Floor** drain.
  3. Body Material: Cast iron.
  4. Anchor Flange: **Required**.
  5. Clamping Device: **Required**.
  6. Outlet: Bottom, connection.
  7. Coating on Interior Surfaces: **Acid-resistant enamel**.
  8. Sediment Bucket: **Not required**.
  9. Internal Strainer: **Not required**.
  10. Top Grate Material: **Cast iron loose**.
  11. Top of Body and Grate Finish: **Acid-resistant enamel**.
  12. Top Shape: **Round**.
  13. Top Loading Classification: **No traffic**.
  14. Funnel: **Not required**.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
  - 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
  - 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange, so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring.
    - a. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
  - 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install open drain fittings with top of hub **2 inches** above floor.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for backwater valves, air admittance devices and miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 221323 "Sanitary Waste Interceptors" for grease interceptors, grease-removal devices, oil interceptors, sand interceptors, and solid interceptors.
- D. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

### 3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

**END OF SECTION 221319.13**

## SECTION 221323 - SANITARY WASTE INTERCEPTORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Grease-removal devices.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of **metal** interceptor. Include materials of fabrication, dimensions, rated capacities, retention capacities, operating characteristics, size and location of each pipe connection, furnished specialties, and accessories.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sanitary waste interceptors to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sewer Services: Do not interrupt services to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sewer services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Do not proceed with interruption of sewer services without **Owner's** written permission.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. Cast-Iron or Steel Grease Interceptors:
  - 1. Standard: PDI G101, for intercepting and retaining FOG from food-**preparation** wastewater.
  - 2. PDI Seal: **Required**.
  - 3. Body Material: Cast iron or steel.
  - 4. Interior Lining: **Corrosion-resistant enamel**.
  - 5. Exterior Coating: **Corrosion-resistant enamel**.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Mounting:
  - 1. Install **grease-removal devices** on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s).
  - 2. Comply with manufacturer's requirements for equipment bases and foundations.
- B. Set interceptors level and plumb.
- C. Set **metal** interceptors level and plumb.
- D. Install grease-removal devices on floor. Install trap, vent, and flow-control fitting according to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Install control panel adjacent to unit unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Make piping connections between interceptors and piping systems.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
  - 1. Grease interceptors.
  - 2. Grease-removal devices.

### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect sanitary waste interceptors from damage during construction period.
- B. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by sanitary waste interceptor installation.

**END OF SECTION 221323**

## SECTION 223600 - WATER HEATERS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: A complete domestic hot water generating system with necessary accessories as indicated on Construction Documents, as specified, and as required by code.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit properly identified manufacturer's literature before starting work.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 EQUIPMENT

- B. Instantaneous-Type Electric Water Heaters (Tankless):
  1. Electric instantaneous water heaters shall be tankless type with a flow activation switch operating only when hot water side of faucet is turned on.
  2. The heat exchanger shall be constructed of a noncorrosive metal alloy. The units shall have high temperature thermal cutoffs for a maximum temperature of 140 degrees F. to shut down the heating elements and avoid a scalding causing situation.
  3. The minimum flow activation shall be 0.5 GPM and minimum operating pressure requirements shall be 25 psi.
  4. Maximum operating pressure of 150 psi. Units shall be tested to UL 499.
  5. Controls shall not allow water temperature to exceed 110 degrees F.
  6. Provide 15-year warranty.
  7. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cronomite Laboratories, Inc., Model S-90-1 or other A/E approved equivalent by Eemax Inc., Botsford, CT., or Hot Aqua Inc., Culver City CA.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide a gate valve and union at cold water connection to heater. A union shall be provided at hot water connection.
- B. The water heater shall fit properly in the floor space provided. Installation shall be according to local, municipal, state, and national codes.

**END OF SECTION 223300**

## SECTION 230546 - COATINGS FOR HVAC

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes application of coating systems on internal HVAC components and external equipment surfaces, including the following systems:
  - 1. Bake-cured corrosion-resistant coating systems.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Salt Water Acetic Acid Test (SWAAT): A salt fog-spray test of corrosion resistance performed in accordance with ASTM G85, Annex 3.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include Safety Data Sheets, preparation requirements, and application instructions.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Source Quality-Control Reports:
  - 1. Certification of coating material testing.

#### 1.6 CONDITIONS FOR COATING APPLICATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations regarding required temperature and humidity ranges during coating application.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CORROSION-RESISTANT COATING SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for application within each coating system that are compatible with one another and with metal substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coating material in coating system, submit compatibility certification from manufacturer of each coating product that products are compatible with substrate base material and with substrate-coating products applied as earlier coats.
3. Products shall be of same manufacturer for each coat in a coating system.

## 2.2 BAKE-CURED CORROSION-RESISTANT COATING SYSTEMS

### A. Base Coat Performance Requirements:

1. Corrosion Resistance: ASTM B117: **1500** hours.
2. Cross-Hatch Adhesion: ASTM D3359: **5B**.
3. SWAAT: ASTM G85: **1000** hours.
4. Cyclic Weathering: ISO 12944-9, **4200** hours.
5. Mandrel Flexibility: ASTM D522/D522M: **1/4 inch** without cracking or delamination of film after full cure.
6. Adhesion - Elcometer: ASTM D4541: **1100 psi**.
7. Impact: ASTM D2794.
  - a. Direct Hit: **70 lb.-in.**
  - b. Reverse Hit: **20 lb.-in..**
8. pH Range, 14-Day Liquid Spot Test: **2.4 to 12.6**.
9. Dry Heat Resistance: ASTM D2485: **320 deg F** maximum.
10. Dry Film Thickness: **0.5 to 1.2 mils**.
11. Heat-Transfer Reduction: **1 percent maximum**.
12. Hardness: ASTM D3363 Pencil Test: **2B-HB**.

B. Bake-Cured Top Coat Performance Requirements: Provide product with UV shielding properties, color stability, and maintenance of manufacturer's standard sheen, after exposure to outdoor conditions.

C. Bake-Cured, Immersion-Applied Phenolic Epoxy System.

D. Baked-Cured, Immersion-Applied Epoxy Coating System.

## 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certification of Coating Material Testing: Submit manufacturer's test report of corrosion-resistance performance testing, as performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with coating manufacturer's requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions applicable to substrates and coating systems indicated.
  - 1. Thinning: Thin coating material with manufacturer's recommended thinning products when recommended or permitted by coating system manufacturer.
- B. Comply with coating system manufacturer's recommendations to clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Verify with coating manufacturer whether coatings required must be applied and cured in factory-certified application shop.
- B. Apply coating systems with equipment designed to deposit coating of specified uniform thickness over HVAC components, in complex, three-dimensional geometries.
  - 1. Apply coatings with manufacturer-recommended tools and techniques suited for specified coating system and each coated HVAC component.
  - 2. Do not apply coatings over labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Perform inspection and coating system manufacturer's recommended tests to verify coating integrity and thickness. Where coating was damaged by testing, repair damage in accordance with coating system manufacturer's written recommendations.

**END OF SECTION 230546**

## SECTION 230548.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
  - 2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
  - 3. Spring hangers.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
  - 2. Include load rating for each wind-force-restraint fitting and assembly.
  - 3. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device component.
  - 4. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
  - 5. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases.
  - 2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
- C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- D. Welding certificates.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct testing indicated, be an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and be acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire/Smoke Resistance: All components that are not constructed of ferrous metals must have a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested by an NRTL in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723, and be so labeled.
- B. Component Supports:
  - 1. Load ratings, features, and applications of all reinforcement components must be based on testing standards of a nationally recognized testing agency.

### 2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

- A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:
  - 1. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
  - 2. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
  - 3. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.
  - 4. Pad Material: Oil- and water-resistant rubber.
  - 5. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
  - 6. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
  - 7. Sandwich-Core Material: **Resilient elastomeric**.
    - a. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

### 2.3 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

- A. Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:
  - 1. Mounting Plates:
    - a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded **with threaded studs or bolts**.
    - b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.

2. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.
3. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

## 2.4 SPRING HANGERS

- A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:
  1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
  2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
  5. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.
  6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
  7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
  8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
  9. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

## 2.1 CONCRETE INSERTS

- A. Provide preset concrete inserts that are prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC466 testing.
- B. Comply with ANSI/MSS SP-58.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation [**and wind-load control**] devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to wind-load forces.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry static and wind force loads within specified loading limits.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections **with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.**
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component and with at least seven days' advance notice.
  - 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
  - 4. Test at least **four** of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
  - 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
  - 6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
  - 7. Measure isolator deflection.
  - 8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
  - 9. Test and adjust restrained-air-spring isolator controls and safeties.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

**END OF SECTION 230548.13**

## SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
  - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
  - 2. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers are to be marked with the manufacturer's name, appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. **All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.**

### 2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.
- C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.
- D. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- E. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F and 220 deg F. Comply with ASTM C534, Type II for sheet materials.

### 2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

### 2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

- A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

### 2.5 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
  - 1. **Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.**

2. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick.,.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.
- 4.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

### 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with Contract Documents, **unless otherwise approved by the engineer-of-record.**
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

### 3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
  - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- D. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
  - 1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
  - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC AND POLYOLEFIN INSULATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and ASTM C1710.
- B. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 FINISHES

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- C. Items Not Insulated:

**END OF SECTION 230713**

## SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulation for HVAC piping systems.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or craft training program[.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include name of manufacturer, fabricator, type, description, and size, **as well as ASTM standard designation, and maximum use temperature.**

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

## 1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84 by a testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. **All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.**

### 2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- B. Products that come into contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.
- C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.
- D. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- E. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F and 220 deg F. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I, for tubular materials, Type II for sheet materials.

### 2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.
  1. Flame-spread index is 25 or less and smoke-developed index is 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  2. Wet Flash Point: Below 0 deg F.
  3. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 200 deg F.
  4. Color: **Black.**

## 2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

- A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

## 2.5 SEALANTS

- A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

## 2.6 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
  1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, **Type 304 or Type 316; 1/2 inch** wide with **wing seal or closed seal**.
  2. Aluminum: ASTM B209 Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, **1/2 inch** wide with **wing seal or closed seal**.
  3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel, with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size is determined by manufacturer for application.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

### 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.

- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom (12 o'clock and 6 o'clock positions) of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with the Contract Documents, **unless otherwise approved by the engineer of record.**
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
  - 1. Vibration-control devices.
  - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
  - 3. Nameplates and data plates.

### 3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
  - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

### 3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles below.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:
  - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers. Installation conforms to the following:
  - 1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.
  - 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
  1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
  3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
  4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
  1. Install sections of pipe insulation and miter if required in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
  1. Install prefabricated valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
  2. When prefabricated valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
  3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
  4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

### 3.7 FINISHES

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

- C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

### 3.8 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Insulation conductivity and thickness per pipe size comply with schedules in this Section or with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
  - 1. Underground piping.
  - 2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.
- D. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
  - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: **1 inch** thick.
- E. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:
  - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric **2 inches** thick.

**END OF SECTION 230719**

## SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Copper tube and fittings.
  - 2. Valves and specialties.
  - 3. Refrigerants.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve, refrigerant piping, and piping specialty.
  - 1. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:
    - a. Thermostatic expansion valves.
    - b. Solenoid valves.
    - c. Hot-gas bypass valves.
    - d. Filter dryers.
    - e. Strainers.
    - f. Pressure-regulating valves.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."
- C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

## 1.7 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store piping with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tube: **ASTM B 88, Type K or L.**
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings, Solder-Joint: ASME B16.22.
- C. Wrought-Copper Fittings, Brazed-Joint: ASME B16.50.
- D. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
- G. Flexible Connectors:
  - 1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
  - 2. End Connections: Socket ends.
  - 3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch-long assembly.
  - 4. Working Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
  - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
- H. Copper-Tube, Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings for Refrigerant Piping:
  - 1. Standard: UL 207; certified by UL for field installation. Certification as a UL-recognized component alone is unacceptable.
  - 2. Housing: Copper.
  - 3. O-Rings: HNBR or compatible with specific refrigerant.
  - 4. Tools: Manufacturer's approved special tools.
  - 5. Minimum Rated Pressure: 700 psig.

## 2.2 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
  2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
  3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
  4. Seat: Nylon.
  5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
  6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
  7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- B. Packed-Angle Valves:
1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
  2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
  3. Operator: Rising stem.
  4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
  5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
  6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
  7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
  8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- C. Check Valves:
1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
  2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
  3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
  4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
  5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
  6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
  7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
  8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
  9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F .
- D. Service Valves:
1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
  2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
  3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
  4. End Connections: Copper spring.
  5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
- E. Refrigerant Locking Caps:
1. Description: Locking-type, tamper-resistant, threaded caps to protect refrigerant charging ports from unauthorized refrigerant access and leakage.
  2. Material: Brass, with protective shroud or sleeve.
  3. Refrigerant Identification: **Color-coded, refrigerant specific.**
  4. Special Tool: For installing and unlocking.
- F. Solenoid Valves: Comply with AHRI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by a National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL).
1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
  2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.

3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
  4. End Connections: Threaded.
  5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and [24] [115] [208]-V ac coil.
  6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
  7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- G. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
  2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
  3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
  4. End Connections: Threaded.
  5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
  6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- H. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with AHRI 750.
1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
  2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
  3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
  4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
  5. Suction Temperature: **40 deg F**.
  6. Superheat: **Adjustable**.
  7. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
  8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
  9. Working Pressure Rating: **450 psig**.
- I. Hot-Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.
  2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
  3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
  4. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
  5. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
  6. Equalizer: **Internal**.
  7. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter and [24] [115] [208]-V ac coil.
  8. End Connections: Socket.
  9. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig.
  10. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
  11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- J. Straight-Type Strainers:
1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
  2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
  3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
  4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
  5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- K. Angle-Type Strainers:
1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
  2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.

3. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
  4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
  5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
  6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- L. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:
1. Body: Forged brass.
  2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
  3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in parts per million (ppm).
  4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
  5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
  6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
  7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- M. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with AHRI 730.
1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
  2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
  3. Desiccant Media: Activated **alumina**.
  4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
  5. End Connections: Socket.
  6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
  7. Maximum Pressure Loss: **2 psig**.
  8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
  9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- N. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with AHRI 730.
1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
  2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
  3. Desiccant Media: Activated **alumina**.
  4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
  5. End Connections: Socket.
  6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
  7. Maximum Pressure Loss: **2 psig**.
  8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
  9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- O. Mufflers:
1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
  2. End Connections: Socket or flare.
  3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
  4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- P. Receivers: Comply with AHRI 495.
1. Comply with 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
  2. Comply with UL 207; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
  3. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.

4. Tappings: Inlet, outlet, liquid level indicator, and safety relief valve.
  5. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
  6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
  7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- Q. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with AHRI 495.
1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
  2. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
  3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
  4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

- A. Install **diaphragm packless** valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.
- B. Install service valves for gauge taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.
- C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.
- D. Except as otherwise indicated, install **diaphragm packless** valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.
- E. Install a full-size, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.
- F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.
- G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.
  1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
  2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
  3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.
- H. Install safety relief valves where required by 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.
- I. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.
- J. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for the device being protected:
  1. Solenoid valves.

2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
  3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
  4. Compressor.
- K. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve , **and in the suction line at the compressor.**
- L. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.
- M. Install flexible connectors at compressors.
- N. Provide refrigerant locking caps on refrigerant charging ports that are located outdoors unless otherwise protected from unauthorized access by a means acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPING, GENERAL

- A. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- I. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- J. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection.
- K. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.
- L. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.
- M. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
  2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
  3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
  4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- N. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.
- O. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.
- P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- Q. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

### 3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.
- D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
1. Use Type BCuP (copper-phosphorus) alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
  2. Use Type BAg (cadmium-free silver) alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread steel pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and to restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry-seal threading is specified.
  2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

- G. Steel pipe can be threaded, but threaded joints must be seal brazed or seal welded.
- H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12.
- I. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.
- B. Install hangers for **copper tubing**, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- C. Support horizontal piping within **12 inches** of each fitting.
- D. Support vertical runs of **copper tubing** to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
  - 2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
  - 3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article.
    - a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
    - b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    - c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
    - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.6 SYSTEM CHARGING

- A. Charge system using the following procedures:
  - 1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.

2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

### 3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.
- B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
- C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.
- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
  1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
  2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
  3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
  4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
  5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.
- E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

**END OF SECTION 232300**

## SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Duct liner.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.

##### B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

##### A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: A single set of plans or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."

- C. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."
- D. Duct Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, all duct dimensions indicated on Drawings are inside clear dimensions and do not include insulation or duct wall thickness.

## 2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. For ducts exposed to weather, construct of **Type 304** stainless steel indicated by manufacturer to be suitable for outdoor installation.
- B. Transverse Joints: Fabricate joints in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible." **All longitudinal seams are to be Pittsburgh lock seams unless otherwise specified for specific application.**
  - 1. **Where specified for specific applications, all joints are to be welded.**
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

## 2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. For ducts exposed to weather, construct of **Type 304** stainless steel indicated by manufacturer to be suitable for outdoor installation.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain single-wall round[ **and flat oval**] ducts and fittings from single manufacturer.
- C. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).
- D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- F. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

## 2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials are to be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.
  - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: **G60**.
  - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A1008/A1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Stainless Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish is to be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- F. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:

1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating is to be applied to the exterior surface.
  2. Antimicrobial compound is to be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
  3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound is to have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3363.
  4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
  5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: **Black**.
  6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.
- G. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- H. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch- minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch- minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

## 2.5 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
1. Source Limitations: Obtain fibrous-glass duct liner from single manufacturer.
  2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
    - a. Type I, Flexible: **0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F** at 75 deg F mean temperature.
    - b. Type II, Rigid: **0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F** at 75 deg F mean temperature.
  3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound is to be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
  4. **Water**-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C916.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
1. Source Limitations: Obtain flexible elastomeric duct liner from single manufacturer.
  2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

C. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, **0.106-inch** diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick **galvanized steel**; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

## 2.6 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets are to be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

## 2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Galvanized-steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Galvanized-steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
  2. Supports for Stainless Steel Ducts: Stainless steel shapes and plates.
  3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and coordination drawings.
- B. Install ducts in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- G. Install ducts with a minimum clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- H. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- J. Install fire[and smoke dampers where indicated on Drawings and as required by code, and by local authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and specific installation requirements of the damper UL listing.
- K. Install heating coils, cooling coils, air filters, dampers, and all other duct-mounted accessories in air ducts where indicated on Drawings.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials both before and after installation. **Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."**
- M. Elbows: Use long-radius elbows wherever they fit.
  - 1. Fabricate 90-degree rectangular mitered elbows to include turning vanes.

2. Fabricate 90-degree round elbows with a minimum of three segments for 12 inches and smaller and a minimum of five segments for 14 inches and larger.

N. Branch Connections: Use lateral or conical branch connections.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

### 3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

### 3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
  1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
  2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
  3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
  4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

### 3.5 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

### 3.6 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
- C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
  - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
  - 2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness in accordance with "Description of Method 3 - NADCA Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
    - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media is to not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
- D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.8 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

- B. Use duct cleaning methodology as indicated in NADCA ACR.
- C. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
  - 1. Provide openings with access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure and leakage class at dampers, coils, and any other locations where required for inspection and cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
  - 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
  - 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- D. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
  - 1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
  - 2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- E. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
  - 1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
  - 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
  - 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
  - 4. Coils and related components.
  - 5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
  - 6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
  - 7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.
- F. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
  - 1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
  - 2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
  - 3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
  - 4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
  - 5. Clean coils and coil drain pans in accordance with NADCA ACR. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.

6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

### 3.9 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Branch Configuration:
  1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
    - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
    - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical spin in.
  2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
    - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
    - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
    - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

**END OF SECTION 233113**

## SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  1. Manual volume dampers.
  2. Fire dampers.
  3. Turning vanes.
  4. Duct-mounted access doors.
  5. Flexible connectors.
  6. Duct accessory hardware.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

#### 2.2 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Performance:
    - a. Leakage Rating Class III: Leakage not exceeding 40 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-inch wg differential static pressure.
  2. Construction:
    - a. Linkage out of airstream.
    - b. Suitable for horizontal or vertical airflow applications.
  3. Frames:
    - a. Hat-shaped, **16-gauge- thick, galvanized sheet steel.**
    - b. Mitered and welded corners.
    - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
  4. Blades:
    - a. Multiple or single blade.
    - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    - d. **Galvanized** steel; 16 gauge thick.
  5. Blade Axles: **Galvanized steel.**
  6. Bearings:
    - a. **Oil-impregnated bronze.**
    - b. Dampers mounted with vertical blades to have thrust bearing at each end of every blade.
  7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
  8. Locking device to hold damper blades in a fixed position without vibration.
- B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Performance:
    - a. Leakage Rating Class III: Leakage not exceeding 40 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-inch wg differential static pressure.
  2. Construction:
    - a. Linkage out of airstream.
    - b. Suitable for horizontal or vertical airflow applications.
  3. Frames:
    - a. Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, aluminum sheet channels.
    - b. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
  4. Blades:
    - a. Multiple or single blade.

- b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
  - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
  - d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
  - e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.
5. Blade Axles: **Galvanized steel**.
6. Bearings:
- a. **Oil-impregnated bronze**.
  - b. Dampers mounted with vertical blades to have thrust bearing at each end of every blade.
7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
8. Locking device to hold damper blades in a fixed position without vibration.

### 2.3 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Type: **Static and dynamic**; rated and labeled in accordance with UL 555 by an NRTL.
- B. Closing rating in ducts up to **4-inch wg** static pressure class and minimum **2000 fpm** velocity.
- C. Fire Rating: **1-1/2 and 3** hours.
- D. Frame: **Curtain type with blades outside airstream except when located behind grille where blades may be inside airstream**; fabricated with roll-formed galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners; gauge in accordance with UL listing.
- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, **galvanized sheet** steel; gauge in accordance with UL listing.
- F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- G. Blades: Roll-formed **galvanized sheet steel**. Material gauge is to be in accordance with UL listing.
- H. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless steel closure spring.
- I. Heat-Responsive Device:
  - 1. Replaceable, **165 deg F** rated, fusible links.
  - 2. **Electric, resettable** link and switch package, factory installed, **165 deg F and 212 deg F** rated.

### 2.4 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- C. Vane Construction:
  1. Single wall for ducts up to **48 inches** wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

## 2.5 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figure 7-2 (7-2M), "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and Figure 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

## 2.6 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

## 2.7 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.
  1. Galvanized Coating Designation: **G60**.
  2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, one-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- C. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless steel ducts.
- E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, **1/4-inch** minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; **3/8-inch** minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories in accordance with applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116 for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless steel accessories in stainless steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install **backdraft** dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Where multiple damper sections are necessary to achieve required dimensions, provide reinforcement to fully support damper assembly when fully closed at full system design static pressure.
- E. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
  - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
  - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- F. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- G. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated and as needed for testing and balancing.
- H. Install fire dampers in accordance with UL listing.
- I. Access Door Sizes:
  - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
  - 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
  - 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
  - 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
  - 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
  - 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- J. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- K. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- L. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

- M. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors, and verify that size and location of access doors are adequate to perform required operation.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation, and verify that vanes do not move or rattle.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

**END OF SECTION 233300**

## SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Filters: **One** set for each air-handling unit.
  2. Gaskets: **One** set for each access door.
  3. Fan Belts: **One** set for each air-handling unit fan.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
  - 1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
  - 2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - "Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

## 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period:
    - a. For Compressor: **Five** years from date of Substantial Completion.
    - b. For Parts: **One** year from date of Substantial Completion.
    - c. For Labor: **One** year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

### 2.2 INDOOR UNITS 5 TONS OR LESS)

- A. Concealed Evaporator-Fan Components:
  - 1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
  - 2. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.

3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
4. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
5. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
6. Fan Motors:
  - a. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
  - b. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.
7. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
8. Filters: Permanent, cleanable.
9. Condensate Drain Pans:
  - a. Fabricated with **one** percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
    - 1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face **to comply with ASHRAE 62.1**.
    - 2) Depth: A minimum of **2 inches** deep.
  - b. Double-wall, **stainless**-steel sheet with space between walls filled with foam insulation and moisture-tight seal.
  - c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on **both ends** of pan.
    - 1) Minimum Connection Size: **NPS 1**.
  - d. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
  - e. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

B. Wall-Mounted, Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
3. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
4. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
5. Fan Motors:

- a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
  - b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
  - c. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
  - d. NEMA Premium (TM) efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
  - e. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.
  - f. Mount unit-mounted disconnect switches on **[exterior]** **[interior]** of unit.
6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
7. Condensate Drain Pans:
- a. Fabricated with **two** percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
    - 1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face **to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.**
    - 2) Depth: A minimum of **1 inch** deep.
  - b. Double-wall, **stainless**-steel sheet with space between walls filled with foam insulation and moisture-tight seal.
  - c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on **both ends** of pan.
    - 1) Minimum Connection Size: **NPS 1.**
  - d. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
8. Air Filtration Section:
- a. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:
    - 1) Comply with NFPA 90A.
    - 2) Minimum MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2.
    - 3) Filter-Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.

## 2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS 5 TONS OR LESS

### A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

- 1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.

2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
  - a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
  - b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
  - c. Refrigerant: **R-410A**.
  - d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.
3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
6. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F.
7. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

## 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.
- B. Thermostat: Wireless infrared functioning to remotely control compressor and evaporator fan, with the following features:
  1. Compressor time delay.
  2. 24-hour time control of system stop and start.
  3. Liquid-crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.
  4. Fan-speed selection including auto setting.
- C. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.
- D. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.
- E. Drain Hose: For condensate.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s).
2. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.
3. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

D. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. **Perform** startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. **Train** Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

**END OF SECTION 238126**

## SECTION 260010 - SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Supplemental requirements generally applicable to the Work specified in Division 26. This Section is also referenced by related Work specified in other Divisions.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

##### A. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Terms and Units of Measure:

1. A: Ampere, unit of electrical current.
2. AC or ac: Alternating current.
3. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.
4. AIC: Ampere interrupting capacity.
5. AL, Al, or ALUM: Aluminum.
6. ASD: Adjustable-speed drive.
7. ATS: Automatic transfer switch.
8. AWG: American wire gauge; see ASTM B258.
9. BAS: Building automation system.
10. BIL: Basic impulse insulation level.
11. BIM: Building information modeling.
12. CAD: Computer-aided design or drafting.
13. CATV: Community antenna television.
14. CB: Circuit breaker.
15. cd: Candela, the SI fundamental unit of luminous intensity.
16. CO/ALR: Copper-aluminum, revised.
17. COPS: Critical operations power system.
18. CU or Cu: Copper.
19. CU-AL or AL-CU: Copper-aluminum.
20. dB: Decibel, a unitless logarithmic ratio of two electrical, acoustical, or optical power values.
21. dB(A-weighted) or dB(A): Decibel acoustical sound pressure level with A-weighting applied in accordance with IEC 61672-1.
22. dB(adjusted) or dBa: Decibel weighted absolute noise power with respect to 3.16 pW (minus 85 dBm).
23. dBm: Decibel absolute power with respect to 1 mW.
24. DC or dc: Direct current.
25. DCOA: Designated critical operations area.
26. DDC: Direct digital control (HVAC).
27. EGC: Equipment grounding conductor.
28. ELV: Extra-low voltage.
29. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

30. EPM: Electrical preventive maintenance.
31. EPS: Emergency power supply.
32. EPSS: Emergency power supply system.
33. fc: Footcandle, an internationally recognized unit of illuminance equal to one lumen per square foot or 10.76 lx. The simplified conversion 1 fc = 10 lx in the Specifications is common practice and considered adequate precision for building construction activities. When there are conflicts, lux is the primary unit; footcandle is specified for convenience.
34. FLC: Full-load current.
35. ft: Foot.
36. ft-cd: Foot-candle, the antiquated U.S. Standard unit of illuminance, equal to one international candle measured at a distance of one foot, that was superseded in 1948 by the unit "footcandle" after the SI unit candela (cd) replaced the international candle; see "fc,"
37. GEC: Grounding electrode conductor.
38. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
39. GFPE: Ground-fault protection of equipment.
40. GND: Ground.
41. HACR: Heating, air conditioning, and refrigeration.
42. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.
43. HID: High-intensity discharge.
44. HP or hp: Horsepower.
45. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning.
46. Hz: Hertz.
47. IBT: Intersystem bonding termination.
48. inch: Inch. To avoid confusion, the abbreviation "in." is not used.
49. IP: Ingress protection rating (enclosures); Internet protocol (communications).
50. IR: Infrared.
51. IS: Intrinsically safe.
52. IT&R: Inspecting, testing, and repair.
53. ITE: Information technology equipment.
54. kAIC: Kiloampere interrupting capacity.
55. kcmil or MCM: One thousand circular mils.
56. kV: Kilovolt.
57. kVA: Kilovolt-ampere.
58. kVA<sub>r</sub> or kVAR: Kilovolt-ampere reactive.
59. kW: Kilowatt.
60. kWh: Kilowatt-hour.
61. LAN: Local area network.
62. lb: Pound (weight).
63. lbf: Pound (force).
64. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.
65. LCDI: Leakage-current detector-interrupter.
66. LED: Light-emitting diode.
67. Li-ion: Lithium-ion.
68. lm: Lumen, the SI derived unit of luminous flux.
69. LNG: Liquefied natural gas.
70. LP-Gas: Liquefied petroleum gas.
71. LRC: Locked-rotor current.
72. LV: Low voltage.
73. lx: Lux, the SI derived unit of illuminance equal to one lumen per square meter.

- 74. m: Meter.
- 75. MIDI: Musical instrument digital interface.
- 76. MLO: Main lugs only.
- 77. MVA: Megavolt-ampere.
- 78. mW: Milliwatt.
- 79. MW: Megawatt.
- 80. MWh: Megawatt-hour.
- 81. NC: Normally closed.
- 82. Ni-Cd: Nickel-cadmium.
- 83. Ni-MH: Nickel-metal hydride.
- 84. NIU: Network interface unit.
- 85. NO: Normally open.
- 86. NPT: National (American) standard pipe taper.
- 87. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
- 88. ONT: Optical network terminal.
- 89. PC: Personal computer.
- 90. PCS: Power conversion system.
- 91. PCU: Power-conditioning unit.
- 92. PF or pf: Power factor.
- 93. PoE: Power over Ethernet.
- 94. PV: Photovoltaic.
- 95. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.
- 96. pW: Picowatt.
- 97. RFI: (electrical) Radio-frequency interference; (contract) Request for interpretation.
- 98. RMS or rms: Root-mean-square.
- 99. RPM or rpm: Revolutions per minute.
- 100. SCADA: Supervisory control and data acquisition.
- 101. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.
- 102. SPD: Surge protective device.
- 103. sq.: Square.
- 104. SWD: Switching duty.
- 105. TCP/IP: Transmission control protocol/Internet protocol.
- 106. TEFC: Totally enclosed fan-cooled.
- 107. TR: Tamper resistant.
- 108. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- 109. UL: (standards) Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.; (product categories) UL, LLC.
- 110. UL CCN: UL Category Control Number.
- 111. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
- 112. USB: Universal serial bus.
- 113. UV: Ultraviolet.
- 114. V: Volt, unit of electromotive force.
- 115. V(ac): Volt, alternating current.
- 116. V(dc): Volt, direct current.
- 117. VA: Volt-ampere, unit of complex electrical power.
- 118. VAR: Volt-ampere reactive, unit of reactive electrical power.
- 119. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.
- 120. VOM: Volt-ohm-multimeter.
- 121. VPN: Virtual private network.
- 122. VRLA: Valve regulated lead acid; also called "sealed lead acid (SLA)" or "valve regulated sealed lead acid."

123. W: Watt, unit of real electrical power.
124. Wh: Watt-hour, unit of electrical energy usage.
125. WPT: Wireless power transfer.
126. WPTE: Wireless power transfer equipment.
127. WR: Weather resistant.

B. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Raceway Types:

1. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
2. EMT-A: Aluminum electrical metallic tubing.
3. EMT-S: Steel electrical metallic tubing.
4. EMT-SS: Stainless steel electrical metallic tubing.
5. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
6. ERMCM: Electrical rigid metal conduit.
7. ERMCM-A: Aluminum electrical rigid metal conduit.
8. ERMCM-S: Steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
9. ERMCM-S-G: Galvanized-steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
10. ERMCM-S-PVC: PVC-coated-steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
11. ERMCM-SS: Stainless steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
12. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
13. FMC-S: Steel flexible metal conduit.
14. FMT: Steel flexible metallic tubing.
15. FNMC: Flexible nonmetallic conduit. See "LFNC."
16. PVC: Rigid PVC conduit.
17. PVC-40: Schedule 40 rigid PVC conduit.
18. PVC-80: Schedule 80 rigid PVC Conduit.
19. PVC-A: Type A rigid PVC concrete-encased conduit.
20. PVC-EB: Type EB rigid PVC concrete-encased underground conduit.
21. RGS: See ERMCM-S-G.
22. RMC: See ERMCM.
23. RTRC: Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.

C. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Single-Conductor and Multiple-Conductor Cable Types:

1. AC: Armored cable.
2. MC: Metal-clad cable.
3. MC-HL: Metal-clad cable, hazardous location.
4. NM: Nonmetallic sheathed cable.
5. NMC: Nonmetallic sheathed cable with corrosion-resistant nonmetallic jacket.
6. NMS: Nonmetallic sheathed cable with signaling, data, and communications conductors, plus power or control conductors.
7. RHH: (high heat) Thermoset rubber, heat-resistant cable.
8. RHW: Thermoset rubber, moisture-resistant cable.
9. SA: Silicone rubber cable.
10. SE: Service-entrance cable.
11. SER: Service-entrance cable, round.
12. SEU: Service-entrance cable, flat.
13. SIS: Thermoset cable for switchboard and switchgear wiring.
14. TBS: Thermoplastic cable with outer braid.
15. THW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.

16. THHN: Thermoplastic, heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
17. THHW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
18. THWN: Thermoplastic, moisture- and heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
19. TW: Thermoplastic, moisture-resistant cable.
20. UF: Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.
21. USE: Underground service-entrance cable.
22. XHH: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat-resistant cable.
23. XHHW: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.

D. Definitions:

1. Cable: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "cable" is (1) a conductor with insulation, or a stranded conductor with or without insulation (single-conductor cable); or (2) a combination of conductors insulated from one another (multiple-conductor cable).
2. Conductor: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "conductor" is (1) a wire or combination of wires not insulated from one another, suitable for carrying an electric current; (2) (National Electrical Safety Code) a material, usually in the form of wire, cable, or bar, suitable for carrying an electric current; or (3) (general) a substance or body that allows a current of electricity to pass continuously along it.
3. Direct Buried: Installed underground without encasement in concrete or other protective material.
4. Enclosure: The case or housing of an apparatus, or the fence or wall(s) surrounding an installation, to prevent personnel from accidentally contacting energized parts or to protect the equipment from physical damage. Types of enclosures and enclosure covers include the following:
  - a. Cabinet: An enclosure that is designed for either surface mounting or flush mounting and is provided with a frame, mat, or trim in which a swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
  - b. Concrete Box: A box intended for use in poured concrete.
  - c. Conduit Body: A means for providing access to the interior of a conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at a junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.
  - d. Conduit Box: A box having threaded openings or knockouts for conduit, EMT, or fittings.
  - e. Cutout Box: An enclosure designed for surface mounting that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with the walls of the enclosure.
  - f. Device Box: A box with provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
  - g. Junction Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway or cable and provides space for connection and branching of the enclosed conductors.
  - h. Outlet Box: A box that provides access to a wiring system having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides or the back, or both, for the entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or

- cables, with provisions for mounting an outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
- i. Pedestal Floor Box Cover: A floor box cover that, when installed as intended, provides a means for typically vertical or near-vertical mounting of receptacle outlets above the floor's finished surface.
  - j. Pull Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway and provides access for pulling or replacing the enclosed cables or conductors.
  - k. Raised-Floor Box: A floor box intended for use in raised floors.
  - l. Ring: A sleeve, which is not necessarily round, used for positioning a recessed wiring device flush with the plaster, concrete, drywall, or other wall surface.
  - m. Ring Cover: A box cover, with raised center portion to accommodate a specific wall or ceiling thickness, for mounting wiring devices or luminaires flush with the surface.
  - n. Termination Box: An enclosure designed for installation of termination base assemblies consisting of bus bars, terminal strips, or terminal blocks with provision for wire connectors to accommodate incoming or outgoing conductors, or both.
5. Fault Limited: Providing or being served by a source of electrical power that is limited to not more than 100 W when tested in accordance with UL 62368-1.
- a. The term "fault limited" is intended to encompass most Class 1, 2, and 3 power-limited sources complying with Article 725 of NFPA 70; Class ES1 and ES2 electrical energy sources that are Class PS1 electrical power sources (e.g., USB); and Class ES3 electrical energy sources that are Class PS1 and PS2 electrical power sources (e.g., PoE). See UL 62368-1 for discussion of classes of electrical energy sources and classes of electrical power sources.
6. Receptacle Outlet: One or more receptacles mounted in a box with a suitable protective cover.
7. Sheath: A continuous metallic covering for conductors or cables.
8. UL Category Control Number (CCN): An alphabetic or alphanumeric code used to identify product categories covered by UL's Listing, Classification, and Recognition Services.
9. Voltage Class: For specified circuits and equipment, voltage classes are defined as follows:
- a. Line Voltage: (1) (controls) Designed to operate using the supplied low-voltage power without transformation. (2) (transmission lines, transformers, SPDs) The line-to-line voltage of the supplying power system.
  - b. Low Voltage (LV): Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated above 30 V but not exceeding 1000 V.
10. Wire: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "wire" is a slender rod or filament of drawn metal. A group of small wires used as a single wire is properly called a "stranded wire." A wire or stranded wire covered with insulation is properly called an "insulated wire" or a "single-conductor cable." Nevertheless, when the context indicates that the wire is insulated, the term "wire" will be understood to include the insulation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions:
  - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
  - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.
  - 3. Coordinate interruption with systems impacted by outage including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Exercising generators.
    - b. Emergency lighting.
    - c. Elevators.
    - d. Fire-alarm systems.
- B. Arrange to provide temporary electrical service or power in accordance with requirements specified in Division 01

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Electrical Preconstruction Conference: Schedule conference with Architect and Owner, not later than 10 days after notice to proceed. Agenda topics include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Electrical installation schedule.
  - 2. Status of power system studies.
  - 3. Value analysis proposals and requests for substitution of electrical equipment.
  - 4. Utility work coordination and class of service requests.
  - 5. Commissioning activities.

1.5 SEQUENCING

- A. Conduct and submit results of power system studies before submitting Product Data and Shop Drawings for electrical equipment.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings for Structural Supports: Show coordination of structural supports for equipment and devices, including restraints and bracing for control of seismic and wind loads, with other systems, equipment, and structural supports in the vicinity.
- B. Coordination Drawings for Ceiling Areas: Where indicated on drawings, provide reflected ceiling plan(s), supplemented by sections and other details, drawn to scale, in accordance with Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination," on which

the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Structural members to which equipment and suspension systems will be attached.
3. Elevation, size, and route of conduit.
4. Elevation and size of wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted equipment.
5. Access panels.
6. Sprinklers.
7. Air inlets and outlets.
8. Control modules.
9. Luminaires.
10. Communications devices.
11. Speakers.
12. Security devices.
13. Fire-alarm devices.
14. Indicate clear dimensions for maintenance access in front of equipment.
15. Indicate dimensions of fully-open access doors.

C. Coordination Drawings for Conduit Routing: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

## 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Electrical Installation Schedule: At preconstruction meeting, and periodically thereafter as dates change, provide schedule for electrical installation Work to Owner and Architect including, but not limited to, milestone dates for the following activities:

1. Submission of power system studies.
2. Submission of specified coordination drawings.
3. Submission of action submittals specified in Division 26.
4. Orders placed for major electrical equipment.
5. Arrival of major electrical equipment on-site.
6. Preinstallation meetings specified in Division 26.
7. Utility service outages.
8. Utility service inspection and activation.
9. Closing of walls and ceilings containing electrical Work.
10. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for major electrical equipment.
11. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for emergency lighting.
12. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for automation systems (lighting, HVAC, fire alarm, fire pump, etc.).
13. Pouring of concrete housekeeping pads for electrical equipment and testing of concrete samples.

14. Requests for special inspections.
  15. Requests for inspections by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Delegated Design Drawings for Structural Masonry Wall Penetrations: Where indicated on Drawings, provide reflected ceiling plan(s), supplemented by elevations, sections, and other details, drawn to scale, signed and sealed by a qualified structural professional engineer, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Location and dimensions of structural members supporting wall.
  2. Location and dimensions of columns near penetrations.
  3. Location and dimension of headers and lintels.
  4. Doors and windows near penetrations.
  5. Location and dimensions of penetrating cuts.
  6. Sprinkler piping and sleeves.
  7. Plumbing piping and sleeves.
  8. Ductwork and sleeves.
  9. Cable tray and sleeves.
  10. Conduit and sleeves.
  11. Firestopping assemblies for rated penetrations.
  12. Structural supports for piping, ductwork, and conduit on both sides of wall.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Seismic-Load Performance Certificates: Provide special certification for designated seismic systems as indicated in Paragraph 13.2.2 "Special Certification Requirements for Designated Seismic Systems" of ASCE/SEI 7-05 for all designated seismic-load systems identified on Drawings or in the Specifications.
1. Include the following information:
    - a. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
    - b. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
    - c. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
    - d. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
    - e. Provide equipment manufacturer's written certification for each designated active electrical seismic device and system, stating that it will remain operable following the design earthquake. Certification must be based on requirements of ASCE/SEI 7, including shake table testing per ICC-ES AC156 or a similar nationally recognized testing standard procedure acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    - f. Provide equipment manufacturer's written certification that components with hazardous contents maintain containment following the design earthquake by methods required in ASCE/SEI 7-05.
    - g. Submit evidence demonstrating compliance with these requirements for approval to authorities having jurisdiction after review and acceptance by qualified structural professional engineer.

- h. Hangers and supports specified in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
  - i. Conduits and their mounting provisions specified in Section 260533.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems."
  - j. Boxes and their mounting provisions specified in Section 260533.16 "Boxes and Covers for Electrical Systems."
  - k. Surface raceways and their mounting provisions specified in Section 260533.23 "Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems."
  - l. Equipment, accessories, and components specified in Section 262213 "Low-Voltage Distribution Transformers."
  - m. Equipment, accessories, and components specified in Section 262416 "Panelboards."
  - n. Luminaires, accessories, and components specified in Section 265119 "LED Interior Lighting."
  - o. Luminaires, accessories, and components specified in Section 265213 "Emergency and Exit Lighting."
  - p. Poles and support components specified in Section 265613 "Lighting Poles and Standards."
  - q. Luminaires, accessories, and components specified in Section 265619 "LED Exterior Lighting."
- E. Wind-Load Performance Certificates: Provide special certification for systems and components designated on Drawings or in the Specifications to be subject to high wind exposure and impact damage.
- 1. Include the following information:
    - a. Provide equipment manufacturer's written certification for each designated system and component, stating that it will remain in place and operable following the design wind event and comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - b. Certification must be based on ICC-ES or similar nationally recognized testing standard procedures acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. The following systems and components require written special certification of resistance to effects of high wind-load and impact damage by manufacturer:
- F. Qualification Statements:
- 1. For qualified regional manufacturer.
  - 2. For structural professional engineer.
  - 3. For electrical professional engineer.
  - 4. For lighting professional engineer.
  - 5. For welder.
  - 6. For ERM-C-S-PVC raceway Installer.
  - 7. For electrical power monitoring Installer.
  - 8. For lightning protection system Installer.
  - 9. For low-voltage electrical testing agency and on-site electrical testing supervisor.
  - 10. For power-limited electrical testing agency and on-site power-limited testing supervisor.
  - 11. For structural testing and inspecting agency.

12. For outdoor pole testing and inspecting agency.
13. For luminaire photometric testing laboratory.
14. For lighting testing and inspecting agency.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Facility EPM Program Binders:

1. Complete Set: On approved online or cloud solution.
2. Volumes 2 and 8: Reproducible hardcopy on archival quality, 28 lb (105 GSM), acid-free, bond paper.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Provide emergency operation, normal operation, and preventive maintenance manuals for each system, equipment, and device listed below:
2. Include the following information:
  - a. Manufacturer's operating specifications.
  - b. User's guides for software and hardware.
  - c. Schedule of maintenance material items recommended to be stored at Project site.
  - d. Detailed instructions covering operation under both normal and abnormal conditions.
  - e. Time-current curves for overcurrent protective devices and manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting their settings.
  - f. List of load-current and overload-relay heaters with related motor nameplate data.
  - g. List of lamp types and photoelectric relays used on Project, with ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
  - h. Manufacturer's instructions for setting field-adjustable components.
  - i. Manufacturer's instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor controls.
  - j. EPSS: Manufacturer's system checklists, maintenance schedule, and maintenance log sheets in accordance with NFPA 110.
  - k. Exterior pole inspection and repair procedures.

C. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Provide software and firmware operational documentation, including the following:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Names, versions, and website addresses for locations of installed software.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
5. Testing and adjusting of panic and emergency power features.
6. For lighting controls, include the following:
  - a. Adjustments of scene preset controls, adjustable fade rates, and fade overrides.

b. Operation of adjustable zone controls.

D. Software:

1. Program Software Backup: Provide username and password for approved online or cloud solution.

## 1.9 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Electrical Professional Engineer: Professional engineer possessing active qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," with expertise in electrical engineering, including electrical power system modeling and analysis of electrical safety in accordance with NFPA 70E.
- B. Lighting Professional Engineer: Professional engineer possessing active qualifications in accordance with Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" and the following:
1. Expertise in electrical engineering, lighting design, and structural requirements for exterior poles and standards.
  2. Lighting Certified (LC) Professional by the National Council on Qualifications for the Lighting Professions (NCQLP).
- C. ERM-C-S-PVC Installers: Installer possessing active qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," and able to present unexpired certified Installer credentials issued by ERM-C-S-PVC manufacturer prior to starting installation.
- D. Lightning Protection System Installers: Installer possessing active qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," and able to present unexpired UL-Listed Installer, UL Category Control Number OWAY, credentials prior to starting installation.
- E. Low-Voltage Electrical Testing and Inspecting Agency: Entities possessing active credentials from a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction.
1. On-site electrical testing supervisors must have documented certification and experience with testing electrical equipment in accordance with NETA testing standards.
- F. Medium-Voltage Electrical Testing and Inspecting Agency: Entities possessing active credentials from a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction.
1. On-site electrical testing supervisors must have documented certification and experience with testing electrical equipment in accordance with NETA testing standards.
- G. Power-Limited Electrical Testing Agency: Entity possessing active credentials from a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. On-site power-limited testing supervisor must have BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer certification and documented training and experience with testing power-limited equipment in accordance with NETA testing standards.
  - H. Outdoor Pole Testing and Inspecting Agency: Entity possessing active qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" with documented training and experience in accordance with ASTM C1093 for foundation testing and inspections.
  - I. Luminaire Photometric Testing Laboratory: Entity possessing active qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with applicable IES testing standards.
  - J. Lighting Testing and Inspecting Agency: Entity possessing active qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" with documented training and experience with testing and inspecting lighting installations in accordance with IES LM-5.
- 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS
- A. Modeling, analysis, product selection, installation, and quality control for Work specified in Division 26 must comply with requirements specified in Section 260011 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical."
    - a. Unusual space limitations.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Substitution requests for electrical equipment will be entertained under the following conditions:
  1. Substitution requests may be submitted for consideration prior to the Electrical Preconstruction Conference if accompanied by value analysis data indicating that substitution will comply with Project performance requirements while significantly increasing value for Owner throughout life of facility.
  2. Substitution requests may be submitted for consideration concurrently with submission of power system study reports when those reports indicate that substitution is necessary for safety of maintenance personnel and facility occupants.
  3. Contractor is responsible for sequencing and scheduling power system studies and electrical equipment procurement. After the Electrical Preconstruction Conference, insufficient lead time for electrical equipment delivery will not be considered a valid reason for substitution.

2.2 FACILITY ELECTRICAL PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE (EPM) PROGRAM BINDERS

- A. Description: Set of binders containing operation and maintenance data for facility's electrical equipment that was compiled during analysis of installed electrical Work for Facility EPM Program development.
  
- B. Applicable Standards:
  - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with recommendations in NFPA 70B.
  - 2. General Characteristics:
    - a. Volume 1 - Introduction:
      - 1) Summarize how Facility EPM Program Analysis was performed, how data were collected, and how volumes are organized.
      - 2) Describe Facility EPM Program and provide recommended policies and procedures for implementing the program and keeping it current.
      - 3) Provide place for Owner to identify contact information for employees responsible for implementing and maintaining Facility EPM Program.
  
    - b. Volume 2 - Facility Safety, Hazards Awareness, and Emergency Procedures:
      - 1) Include training requirements for employees and contractors.
      - 2) Include list of known facility hazards impacting IT&R activities.
      - 3) Include approval and permitting procedures for IT&R activities.
      - 4) Include incident emergency response procedures.
      - 5) Include emergency shutdown procedures.
      - 6) Include electrical disaster recovery procedures.
  
    - c. Volume 4 - Facility Diagrams and Schedules:
      - 1) Include single-line diagrams.
      - 2) Include grounding and bonding diagrams.
      - 3) Include essential wiring diagrams.
      - 4) Include system automation diagrams (lighting, HVAC, etc.).
      - 5) Include records of switchgear, switchboard, and panelboard schedules.
      - 6) Include time-current curves for overcurrent protective devices.
      - 7) Include list of load-current and overload-relay heaters with related motor nameplate data.
  
    - d. Volume 5 - Inventory of Facility Equipment Using Electrical Power:
      - 1) Include simplified floor plans showing equipment locations.
      - 2) Identify critical equipment (electrical or otherwise).
      - 3) Include identifying designations and nameplate data.
      - 4) Include warranty and maintenance contract information.
  
    - e. Volume 6 - Inventory of Facility Tools, Supplies, and Personnel Protective Equipment:

- 1) Include schedules of maintenance material items recommended to be stored at facility.
  - 2) Include list of lamp types and photoelectric relays used in facility with ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
  - 3) Include calibration and servicing data for each item.
- f. Volume 7 - Inspection, Testing, and Repair (IT&R) Plan:
- 1) Include tables showing frequency of activities for each item.
  - 2) Include annual schedule with activities mapped to specific days of the year.
  - 3) Include exterior pole inspection and repair procedures.
- g. Volume 9 - Inspection, Testing, and Repair (IT&R) Procedures:
- h. Volume 10 - Spare Parts List:
- 1) Include list of all parts required to perform IT&R procedures.
  - 2) Identify quantities of which parts are recommended to be stored on-site.
  - 3) Include source contact information and budget cost for each item.
- i. Volume 11 - Construction Project Closeout Record Documentation:
- 1) Include records of power system studies and photometric studies.
  - 2) Include records of risk assessment studies.
  - 3) Include records of electrical system startup and commissioning activities.
  - 4) Include records of baseline inspections and tests.
  - 5) Include records of baseline infrared photographs with normal light photographs showing the location, direction, angle, and conditions necessary for reproducing each infrared photograph.
  - 6) Include records of baseline settings for adjustable equipment and devices.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 DEVELOPMENT OF FACILITY EPM PROGRAM

- A. Facility EPM Program must be developed by qualified EPM specialist.
- B. Conduct Facility EPM Program analysis in accordance with NFPA 70B recommendations.
  1. Renovation Projects:
    - a. Facility diagrams must include connected existing equipment for entire facility where known. Areas of uncertainty should be clearly indicated.

- b. Obtain copies of existing operation and maintenance data and existing Facility EPM Program information from Owner.
  - c. Facility EPM Program analysis should identify existing equipment that does not have available operation and maintenance data, and should explain the Owner's risks because this equipment is not included in Facility EPM Program.
  - d. Data for existing equipment outside scope of Project may be inserted in Facility EPM Program Binders without analysis.
  - e. Data for existing equipment impacted by scope of Project should be analyzed and documented similar to Project's new equipment data as much as possible.
- C. Compile operation and maintenance data from Facility EPM Program analysis and submit Facility EPM Program Binders.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 1 for installation of Work specified in Division 26. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

### 3.3 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Commissioning Activities:

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Administrant for Low-Voltage Electrical Tests and Inspections:

1. Owner will engage qualified low-voltage electrical testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
2. Engage qualified low-voltage electrical testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
3. Engage factory-authorized service representative to administer and perform tests and inspections on components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
4. Administer and perform tests and inspections with assistance of factory-authorized service representative.

- B. Administrant for Field Tests and Inspections of Lighting Installations:

1. Owner will engage qualified lighting testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
2. Engage qualified lighting testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.

3. Engage factory-authorized service representative to administer and perform tests and inspections on components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
4. Administer and perform tests and inspections with assistance of factory-authorized service representative.

3.5 CLEANING

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstration: Demonstrate to Owner's maintenance and clerical personnel how to operate the following systems and equipment:
  1. Lighting control devices specified in Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices."
- B. Training: Train Owner's maintenance personnel on the following topics:
  1. How to implement Facility EPM Program.
  2. How to adjust, operate, and maintain devices specified in Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices."
  3. How to adjust, operate, and maintain devices specified in Section 264313 "Surge Protective Devices for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits."
  4. How to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires and photoelectric controls specified in Section 265619 "LED Exterior Lighting."

**END OF SECTION 260010**

## SECTION 2601 00 - ELECTRICAL, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The General Requirements, Division 01, are made a part of this section as fully as if repeated herein.
- B. This section applies to all sections of Division 26 - Electrical, Division 27 - Communications, and Division 28 - Electronic Safety and Security.

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Criteria:
  - 1. Reference Standards: Comply with standards referenced in each section for design, manufacture, method of installation, and testing of all materials, apparatus, and equipment unless specified otherwise herein and following standards:
    - a. National Electrical Code (NEC) (2017).
    - b. National Fire Alarm Code (2016).
    - c. Florida Building Code (2020).
    - d. Florida Fire Protection Code (2020).
    - e. Florida Building Code Energy Conservation (2020).
    - f. NECA (INST) - Standard of Installation; National Electrical Contractors Association.
    - g. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) Standards.
    - h. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) Standards.
    - i. All applicable codes and standards adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Furnish, Install, and Provide:
  - 1. Furnish: Purchase and deliver to the jobsite.
  - 2. Install: Mount, connect, complete, and leave ready for operation.
  - 3. Provide: Furnish and install.

- B. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the work, whether purchased for project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term “product” includes the terms “material,” “equipment,” “system,” and terms of similar intent.
- C. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer’s product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer’s published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
- D. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
- E. Comparable Product (or Approved Equal): Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- F. Basis-of-Design Product: A specification or drawing in which a specific manufacturer’s product is named and accompanied by the words “basis-of-design product,” including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.
- G. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer’s responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual specification sections as “action submittals” and are required submittals.
- H. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer’s responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual specification sections as “informational submittals” and are not required submittals for approvals, but serve to confirm Subcontractor or Vendor proposed product or procedure, and/or are required for Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

#### 1.4 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Where allowed by these specifications, substitutions may be offered by the Subcontractor for material and/or installation methods, for consideration by the Engineer as an approved equal. For all substitutions, the burden of proof of equality is upon the Subcontractor and his Vendors/suppliers. Submit adequate documentation to allow verification of characteristics of the product specified as well as the substitution. If the documentation provided for the substitution is inadequate for analysis, this may be grounds for rejection of the substitution.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Mark submittals to clearly indicate exact proposed product and applicable options and accessories. Submittals too general and with multiple products, options and/or accessories shown but not marked to be job specific will be REJECTED.
- C. Provide ½” scale dimensioned plan view layout of submitted electrical gear for each electrical room. Dimensioned plan view layouts shall indicate all NEC clearances. Hand drawn sketches on graph paper will be acceptable. Any deviations from the contract documents of gear due to physical constraints shall be subject to engineer approval. Submittals that do not contain dimensioned plan view layouts of electrical rooms including items, whether electrical or provided by others, may require resubmission of shop drawings

#### 1.6 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 01, indicate installed conditions for:
  - 1. Major Raceway Systems: Size and locations, for both exterior and interior; locations of control devices; distribution and branch electrical circuitry, including match-up of panel schedules circuits numbers and plan circuits numbers; and fuse and circuit breaker size and arrangements.
  - 2. Equipment Locations (Exposed and Concealed): Dimensioned from prominent building lines.
  - 3. Approved Substitutions: Contract Modifications and actual equipment and materials installed.

#### 1.7 RECORD DRAWINGS/DIGITAL DATA FILES:

- A. Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Final Acceptance, review marked-up record prints with Engineer and Construction Manager. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
- B. Format: DWG, Version 2008 or later AutoCad, operating system.
- C. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
- D. Refer instances of uncertainty to Engineer through Construction Manager for resolution.

#### 1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Furnish three (3) complete manuals covering entire electrical system, including following:
  - 1. General:

- a. Equipment function.
  - b. Normal operating characteristics.
  - c. Limiting conditions.
  - d. Engineering data and tests.
2. Installation Instructions:
- a. Assembly.
  - b. Installation.
  - c. Adjustment.
  - d. Checking.
3. Operation Instructions:
- a. Sequence of operation.
  - b. Control diagrams.
  - c. Start-up.
  - d. Routine and normal operation.
  - e. Regulation and control.
  - f. Stopping.
  - g. Shutdown.
  - h. Emergency.
4. Maintenance Instructions:
- a. Routine.
  - b. Preventative.
  - c. Troubleshooting.
  - d. Disassembly.
  - e. Repair.
  - f. Reassembly.
  - g. Adjusting.

- h. Servicing instructions.
- i. Lubrication charts and schedules.
- 5. Parts List: Complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement.
- 6. Shop Drawings:
  - a. Outlines.
  - b. Cross sections.
  - c. Wiring diagrams.
  - d. Assemblies.
  - e. Manufacturer's warranties.

#### 1.9 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Drawings: Architectural and structural drawings take precedence over electrical drawings for building construction, dimensions, and specific locations. Electrical drawings are diagrammatic and schematic and show approximate locations and orientations. Refer to details, specifications, and other drawings for exact placement.
- B. Where headroom or space conditions appear inadequate, notify Engineer before proceeding with installation.
- C. Do not attach or suspend items from joist bridging or roof decking.
- D. Do not install any electrical raceway or cable within 6 inches of the roof deck.
- E. Perform all excavation, trenching, and backfill to install electrical components in accordance with sections referenced in specification sections.

#### 1.10 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Carefully handle, properly store, and adequately protect all equipment and materials from damage before and during installation.
- B. Repair or replace damaged or defective items as directed by Engineer.
- C. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of electrical systems, materials, and equipment.
- B. Unless otherwise shown or specified, furnish and install all electrical equipment shown on drawings and/or specified in Division 26 - Electrical and referenced other division specifications.
- C. Conform to following procedure for making power connections to all mechanical equipment shown on drawings and/or specified in Division 22 - Plumbing and Division 23 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning.
  - 1. Electrical Subcontractor: Make all connections and provide and/or install starters and disconnect switches where indicated.
  - 2. Mechanical Subcontractor: Provide motor starters (where not indicated as being provided under this division), disconnect switches (where not indicated as being provided under this division), control power, 120V from panelboard (except where indicated on drawings as provided under this division), wiring diagrams and supervise all connections.
- D. Coordinate the wiring lugs of all equipment with the conductors connected to the equipment supplied by either electrical divisions or other divisions.
- E. Furnish and install all 120V power for control supply, where shown on drawings, for all mechanical control equipment and dampers.
- F. Coordinate electrical testing of electrical, mechanical, and architectural items, so equipment and systems that are functionally interdependent are tested to demonstrate successful interoperability.

### 3.2 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
  - 1. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
  - 2. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
  - 3. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity. Install

raceways, wireways, cable trays, busways, and cables in a manner to maintain working areas and access areas around equipment clear of obstructions.

4. Right-of-Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

### 3.4 ROUGH-IN

- A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.
- B. Refer to equipment specifications in all other divisions for rough-in requirements.
- C. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for electrical installations.
- D. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete, masonry and other structural components, as they are constructed.
- E. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
- F. Coordinate connection of electrical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
- G. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Engineer.
- H. Install systems, materials and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished areas.
- I. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving a right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.

### 3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Perform cutting and patching in accordance with Division 01 - Section 01 73 00, "Execution; Cutting and Patching." In addition to the requirements specified in Division 01, the following requirements apply:
  1. Performing cutting, fitting, and patching of electrical equipment and

materials required to:

- a. Uncover work to provide for installation of ill-timed work.
  - b. Remove and replace defective work.
  - c. Remove and replace work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - d. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing.
  - e. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
  - f. Upon written instructions from the Engineer, uncover and restore work to provide for Engineer observation of concealed work.
2. Cut, remove, and legally dispose of selected electrical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including but not limited to removal of electrical items indicated to be removed and items made obsolete by the new work.
- B. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.
- C. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.
- D. Protection of Installed Work: During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.
- E. Patch existing finished surfaces and building components using new materials matching existing materials and using experienced installers. Installers' qualifications refer to the materials and methods required for the surface and building components being patched.
1. Refer to Division 01 sections for definition of experienced "installer."

### 3.7 MULTI-BONDED NEUTRAL TEST

- A. Perform multi-bonded neutral test to verify no downstream connections of neutrals and grounds:
1. Test the resistance between the neutral bus and the ground bus by disconnecting the neutral bonding jumper.
  2. If the utility transformer neutral is bonded, disconnect the service neutral prior to testing.
  3. Perform the test at two intervals during the course of construction:

4. Test #1 - Before the power system is energized and prior to any branch circuit wiring being terminated in the panel(s).
5. Test #2 - After service is energized and after branch circuit wiring is complete.
6. In buildings with step-down transformers provide a similar test at the secondary of each transformer.
7. If infinite resistance is NOT obtained in each test, lift one neutral at a time until the measured resistance becomes infinite. Once the "problem" neutral(s) is found, trace out that circuit(s) until the problem is found. Fix all shorted or miswired neutrals and retest.
8. Reinstall bonding jumper at completion of each test.

3.8 SUBSTANTIAL AND FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Submit record documents.
- B. Submit Operation and Maintenance manuals.
- C. Clean all electrical/electronic items/components/equipment/devices inside and outside prior to inspection.
- D. Certify that all punch list items are complete.
- E. Certify that all testing requirements are complete.

**END OF SECTION 260100**

**SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
  - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RoHS: Restriction of Hazardous Substances.
- B. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer's authorized service representative.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Standards:
  - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
  - 2. RoHS compliant.
  - 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- C. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
- D. Conductor Insulation:
  - 1. Type RHW: Comply with UL 44.
  - 2. Type THHN and Type THWN: Comply with UL 83.
  - 3. Type XHHW: Comply with UL 44.

### 2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
- C. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
  - 1. Material: Copper, Aluminum, or Bronze.
  - 2. Type: One or Two hole with standard or long barrels.
  - 3. Termination: Compression or Crimp.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Conductors shall be solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

- C. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- D. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.
- E. VFC Output Circuits Cable: Extra-flexible stranded for all sizes.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- D. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
  - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
    - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
    - b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
      - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
      - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
      - 3) Thermographic survey.
    - c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
    - d. Inspect for correct identification.
    - e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
    - f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable for a one-minute duration.

- g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
  - h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.
- 3. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but before Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
  - a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
  - b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- 4. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
- E. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:
  - 1. Procedures used.
  - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

**END OF SECTION 260519**

**SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.
- B. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
  - 1. Underground distribution grounding.
  - 2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
  - 3. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
  - 1. Test wells.
  - 2. Ground rods.
  - 3. Ground rings.
  - 4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
  - a. Plans showing as-built, dimensioned locations of system described in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
    - 1) Test wells.
    - 2) Ground rods.
    - 3) Ground rings.
    - 4) Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
  - b. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features based on NETA MTS.
    - 1) Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
    - 2) Include recommended testing intervals.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Certified by NETA.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

### 2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
  1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B3.
  2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B8.
  3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
  4. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.

5. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

## 2.3 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

D. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.

E. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.

F. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.

G. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.

H. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.

I. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.

J. Service Post Connectors: Mechanical type, bronze alloy terminal, in short- and long-stud lengths, capable of single and double conductor connections.

K. Signal Reference Grid Clamp: Mechanical type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.

L. Straps: Solid copper. Rated for 600 A.

M. Tower Ground Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal two-piece clamp.

N. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.

O. Water Pipe Clamps:

1. Mechanical type, two pieces with zinc-plated bolts.

260526-3

GROUNDING AND BONDING  
REQUIREMENTS FOR  
ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- a. Material: Die-cast zinc alloy.
  - b. Listed for direct burial.
2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector rated for direct burial.

## 2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m).

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
  1. Bury at least 30 inches (750 mm) below grade.
  2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation.
- D. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- E. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
  1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.
- F. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
  3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
  4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

- A. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at the generator location. The electrode shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor and to the frame of the generator.

3.4 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- B. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches (150 mm) from the foundation.

3.5 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.6 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
  2. Use exothermic welds for all below-grade connections.
  3. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- D. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches (300 mm) deep, with cover.
1. Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
- E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
  2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
  3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- F. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
  2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
  3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- G. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- H. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet (18 m) apart.

- I. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet (6 m) of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- J. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.
  - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
  - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
  - 3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
  - 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
  - 5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- D. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
- E. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
    - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.

- b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
- 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- F. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- H. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
  - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
  - 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
  - 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
  - 4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohms.
- I. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

**END OF SECTION 260526**

**SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Support, anchorage, and attachment components.
2. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
  - a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
  - b. Clamps.
  - c. Hangers.
  - d. Sockets.
  - e. Eye nuts.
  - f. Fasteners.
  - g. Anchors.
  - h. Saddles.
  - i. Brackets.
2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
2. Slotted support systems.
3. Equipment supports.
4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated Design Submittals: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.

1. Include design calculations and details of hangers.
2. Include design calculations for seismic restraints.

### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified structural professional engineer to design hanger and support system.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
  2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

### 2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch (10 mm) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch (200 mm) on center in at least one surface.
  1. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.  
Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Stainless steel.
  2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
  3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  5. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Slotted Support Systems: Extruded-aluminum channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch (10 mm) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch (200 mm) on center in at least one surface.
  1. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  2. Channel Material: 6063-T5 aluminum alloy.
  3. Fittings and Accessories Material: 5052-H32 aluminum alloy.
  4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
  5. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.

6. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  7. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch (10 mm) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch (200 mm) on center, in at least one surface.
1. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  2. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inch (41.25 mm).
  3. Fittings and Accessories: Products provided by channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
  4. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as those for channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
  5. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
  6. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs must have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body must be made of malleable iron.
- F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
  2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
  3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
  4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
  5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M).
  6. Toggle Bolts: Stainless steel springhead type.
  7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION

- A. Comply with the following standards for selection and installation of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
  - 1. NECA NEIS 101
  - 2. NECA NEIS 102.
  - 3. NECA NEIS 105.
  - 4. NECA NEIS 111.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- C. Comply with requirements for raceways specified in Section 260533.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems."
- D. Comply with requirements for boxes specified in Section 260533.16 "Boxes and Covers for Electrical Systems."
- E. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and ERMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size must be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- F. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA NEIS 1, EMT and ERMC may be supported by openings through structure members, in accordance with NFPA 70.

- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination must be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

**END OF SECTION 260529**

## SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOZZCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal conduits and fittings.
  - 2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
  - 3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
  - 4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
  - 5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
  - 6. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
- C. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- D. Samples: For wireways, nonmetallic wireways, and surface raceways and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches (300 mm) long.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
  - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
  - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Metal Conduit:
  - 1. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 2. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
  - 3. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
  - 4. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
  - 5. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
    - a. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
    - b. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.
  - 6. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
  - 7. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
  - 8. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- B. Metal Fittings:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
  - 2. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 3. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
  - 4. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
  - 5. Fittings for EMT:
    - a. Material: Steel or die cast.
    - b. Type: Compression in wet and damp locations, Setscrew for interior locations only.
  - 6. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

7. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- C. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

## 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

### A. Non-metallic Conduit:

1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduit shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Fiberglass:
  - a. Comply with NEMA TC 14.
  - b. Comply with UL 2515 for aboveground raceways.
  - c. Comply with UL 2420 for belowground raceways.
3. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
4. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
5. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
6. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
7. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
8. Coilable HDPE: Preassembled with conductors or cables, and complying with ASTM D3485.
9. RTRC: Comply with UL 2515A and NEMA TC 14.

### B. Non-metallic Fittings:

1. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
2. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
  - a. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
3. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

## 2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 3R unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
  1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- B. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- C. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

#### 2.4 NON-METALLIC WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic wireways and auxiliary gutters shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Description: Fiberglass polyester, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, without holes or knockouts. Cover shall be gasketed with oil-resistant gasket material and fastened with captive screws treated for corrosion resistance. Connections shall be flanged and have stainless-steel screws and oil-resistant gaskets.
- C. Description: PVC, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, and having snap-on cover, mechanically coupled connections, and plastic fasteners.
- D. Fittings and Accessories: Couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings shall match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- E. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

#### 2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Non-metallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
- E. Metal Floor Boxes:
  - 1. Material: sheet metal.
  - 2. Type: Fully adjustable.
  - 3. Shape: Rectangular.
  - 4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- G. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb (32 kg).
  - 1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- H. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- I. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum or galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
- J. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- K. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 3R with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.
  - 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- L. Cabinets:
  - 1. NEMA 250, Type 3R galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
  - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
  - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
  - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
  - 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

## 2.6 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

- A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:
  - 1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
  - 2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

1. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
2. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
6. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
7. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long (300 mm Wide by 600 mm Long) and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

C. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with frame and covers of polymer concrete.

1. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
2. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
6. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
7. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long (300 mm Wide by 600 mm Long) and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

## 2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC, IMC, RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
  2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC, IMC, RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC..
  3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, Type EPC-80-PVC.
  4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
  5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Minimum Raceway Size:
1. 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size for underground installations, and where installed in damp or wet locations.
- C. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
  3. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel or die-cast fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- D. Install non-ferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.
- G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F (49 deg C).

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 “Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems” for hangers and supports.
- B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- C. Do not install raceways or electrical items on any “explosion-relief” walls or rotating equipment.
- D. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.

- E. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- F. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- G. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- H. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.
- I. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
- J. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
- K. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
  - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot (3-m) intervals.
  - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
  - 3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) of concrete cover in all directions.
  - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
  - 5. Change from ENT to GRC before rising above floor.
- L. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- M. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- N. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- O. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- P. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

- Q. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- R. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- S. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- T. Surface Raceways:
  - 1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch (50-mm) radius control at bend points.
  - 2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches (1200 mm) and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- U. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- V. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
  - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
  - 3. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
  - 4. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
  - 5. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
  - 6. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- W. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- X. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- Y. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Install box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- Z. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

- AA. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- BB. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- CC. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- DD. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- EE. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

#### A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit.
2. Install backfill.
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction.
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
  - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) on each side of the coupling.
  - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above direct-buried conduits but a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.
7. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
- D. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
- E. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

**3.5 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

**END OF SECTION 260533**

## SECTION 260533.13 - CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Type EMT-A and Type EMT-SS duct raceways and elbows.
2. Type EMT-S duct raceways and elbows.
3. Type ENT duct raceways and fittings.
4. Type ERMC-A and Type ERMC-SS duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
5. Type ERMC-S duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
6. Type FMC-S and Type FMC-A duct raceways.
7. Type PVC duct raceways and fittings.
8. Type RTRC-AG duct raceways and fittings.
9. Type RTRC-BG duct raceways and fittings.
10. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
11. Electrically conductive corrosion-resistant compounds for threaded conduit.

##### B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 260519 "Low-Voltage for Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors (Type NUCC).
3. Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior duct banks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Conduit: A structure containing one or more duct raceways.
- B. Duct Raceway: A single enclosed raceway for conductors or cable.
- C. Duct Bank: An arrangement of conduit providing one or more continuous duct raceways between two points.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

##### A. Product Data:

1. Type EMT-A and Type EMT-SS duct raceways and elbows.
2. Type EMT-S duct raceways and elbows.
3. Type ENT duct raceways and fittings.

4. Type ERMC-A and Type ERMC-SS duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
5. Type ERMC-S duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
6. Type FMC-S and Type FMC-A duct raceways.
7. Type PVC duct raceways and fittings.
8. Type RTRC-AG duct raceways and fittings.
9. Type RTRC-BG duct raceways and fittings.
10. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
11. Electrically conductive corrosion-resistant compounds for threaded conduit.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

##### A. Manufacturers' Published Instructions:

1. Type EMT-A and Type EMT-SS duct raceways and elbows.
2. Type EMT-S duct raceways and elbows.
3. Type ENT duct raceways and fittings.
4. Type ERMC-A and Type ERMC-SS duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
5. Type ERMC-S duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
6. Type FMC-S and Type FMC-A duct raceways.
7. Type PVC duct raceways and fittings.
8. Type RTRC-AG duct raceways and fittings.
9. Type RTRC-BG duct raceways and fittings.
10. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
11. Electrically conductive corrosion-resistant compounds for threaded conduit.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 TYPE EMT-A AND TYPE EMT-SS DUCT RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

##### A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FJMX; including UL 797A.

##### B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
  - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
  - b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 TYPE EMT-S DUCT RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FJMX; including UL 797.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

2.3 TYPE ENT DUCT RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FKHU; including UL 1653.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL FKHU - Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT) and Fittings:

1. Options:
  - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
  - b. Fittings:
    - 1) Mechanically Attached Fittings: UL 1653.
    - 2) Solvent-Attached Fittings: UL 651.

2.4 TYPE ERMCA AND TYPE ERMCSS DUCT RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DYWV; including UL 6A.

- B. Source Quality Control:
  - 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
  - 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
  
- C. UL DYIX - Galvanized-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-S-G), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:
  - 1. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
  - 2. Options:
    - a. Interior Coating: Zinc.
    - b. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
    - c. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.
  
- D. UL DYIX - PVC-Coated-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-S-PVC), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:
  - 1. Options:
    - a. Exterior Coating: PVC complying with NEMA RN 1.
    - b. Interior Coating: Zinc.
    - c. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
    - d. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.
    - e. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
    - f. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible bonding jumper.

**2.5 TYPE FMC-S AND TYPE FMC-A DUCT RACEWAYS**

- A. Performance Criteria:
  - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXUZ; including UL 1.
  
- B. Source Quality Control:
  - 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
  - 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
  
- C. UL DXUZ - Steel Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC-S):
  - 1. Material: Steel.
  - 2. Options:
    - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
    - b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

- D. UL DXUZ - Aluminum Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC-A):
  - 1. Options:
    - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2).
    - b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.6 TYPE FMT DUCT RACEWAYS

- A. Performance Criteria:
  - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN ILJW; including UL Subject 1652.
- B. Source Quality Control:
  - 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
  - 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
- C. UL ILJW - Steel Flexible Metallic Tubing (FMT):
  - 1. Options:
    - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
    - b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.7 TYPE IMC DUCT RACEWAYS

- A. Performance Criteria:
  - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DYBY; including UL 1242.
- B. Source Quality Control:
  - 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
  - 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
- C. Source Quality Control:
  - 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
  - 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

**2.8 TYPE PVC DUCT RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS**

**A. Performance Criteria:**

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DZXR; including UL 651.

**B. Source Quality Control:**

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

**C. UL DZXR - Schedule 40 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-40) and Fittings:**

1. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 40.
2. Options:
  - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
  - b. Markings: For use with maximum 90 deg C wire.

**D. UL DZXR - Schedule 80 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-80) and Fittings:**

1. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 80.
2. Options:
  - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
  - b. Markings: For use with maximum 90 deg C wire.

**E. UL DZXR - Type A Rigid PVC Concrete-Encased Conduit (PVC-A) and Fittings:**

1. Dimensional Specifications: Type A.
2. Options:
  - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

**F. UL DZXR - Type EB Rigid PVC Concrete-Encased Underground Conduit (PVC-EB) and Fittings:**

1. Dimensional Specifications: Type EB.
2. Options:
  - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 53 (trade size 2).

**2.9 TYPE RTRC-AG DUCT RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS`**

**A. Performance Criteria:**

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria:

- a. Aboveground RTRC: UL CCN DZKT; including UL 2515.
- b. Extra Heavy Wall RTRC: UL 2515A.

B. Source Quality Control:

- 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
- 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

2.10 TYPE RTRC-BG DUCT RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DZKT; including UL 2420.

B. Source Quality Control:

- 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
- 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

2.11 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

A. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Source Quality Control:

- 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
- 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DWTT - Fittings for Type ERM, Type IMC, Type PVC, Type HDPE, Type EPEC, and Type RTRC Duct Raceways:

- 1. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DWTT; including UL 514B.
- 2. Options:
  - a. Material: Steel.
  - b. Coupling Method: Compression coupling.
  - c. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible bonding jumper.

- D. UL FKAV - Fittings for Type EMT Duct Raceways:
  - 1. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FKAV; including UL 514B.
  - 2. Options:
    - a. Material: Steel
    - b. Coupling Method: Compression coupling.
    - c. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible bonding jumper.
- E. UL ILNR - Fittings for Type FMC Duct Raceways:
  - 1. Listing Criteria: UL CCN ILNR; including UL 514B.

2.12 ELECTRICALLY CONDUCTIVE CORROSION-RESISTANT COMPOUNDS FOR THREADED CONDUIT

- A. Performance Criteria:
  - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FOIZ; including UL Subject 2419.
- B. Source Quality Control:
  - 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
  - 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

2.13 NTS

- A. Performance Criteria:
  - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DWTT; including UL 514B.
- B. Source Quality Control:
  - 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
  - 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 SELECTION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of duct raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Outdoors:
  - 1. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: PVC Schedule 80.
  - 2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: PVC Schedule 80.
    - a. Locations less than 2.5 m (8 ft) above finished floor.
  - 3. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT or PVC-40.
  - 4. Concealed Aboveground: EMT.
  - 5. Direct Buried: PVC-40.
  - 6. Concrete Encased Not in Trench: PVC-4.
  - 7. Concrete Encased in Trench: PVC-40.
- C. Indoors:
  - 1. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: ERMC. Locations include the following:
    - a. Loading docks.
    - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    - c. Mechanical rooms.
    - d. Gymnasiums.
  - 2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: EMT. Locations include the following:
    - a. Locations less than 2.5 m (8 ft) above finished floor.
    - b. Stub-ups to above suspended ceilings.
  - 3. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: PVC-80.
  - 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
  - 5. Damp or Wet Locations: ERM.
- D. Duct Fittings: Select fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.
  - 1. ERMC and IMC: Provide threaded-type fittings unless otherwise indicated.

**3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

- B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with the following:

1. Type EMT-A: Article 358 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 102.
2. Type EMT-S: Article 358 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
3. Type ENT: Article 362 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 102.
4. Type ERMC-A: Article 344 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 102.
5. Type ERMC-SS: Article 344 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
6. Type ERMC-S: Article 344 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
7. Type FMC-S: Article 348 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
8. Type FMC-A: Article 348 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 102.
9. Type FMT: Article 360 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
10. Type IMC: Article 342 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
11. Type PVC: Article 356 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 111.
12. Type RTRC: Article 355 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 111.
13. Expansion Fittings: NEMA FB 2.40.
14. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

- C. Special Installation Techniques:

1. General Requirements for Installation of Duct Raceways:
  - a. Complete duct raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
  - b. Provide stub-ups through floors with coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Plug coupling until conduit is extended above floor to final destination or a minimum of 2 ft (0.6 m) above finished floor.
  - c. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends in conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which no more than equivalent of two 90-degree fewer bends are permitted. Support within 12 inch (300 mm) of changes in direction.
  - d. Make bends in duct raceway using large-radius preformed ells except for parallel bends. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Provide only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
  - e. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
  - f. Support conduit within 12 inch (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
  - g. Install duct sealing fittings at accessible locations in accordance with NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed duct raceways, install fitting in flush steel box with blank cover plate having finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install duct sealing fittings in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - h. Install devices to seal duct raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal interior of duct raceways at the following points:
    - 1) Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.

- 2) Where an underground service duct raceway enters a building or structure.
  - 3) Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
  - 4) Conduit extending into pressurized duct raceway and equipment.
  - 5) Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
  - 6) Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- i. Do not install conduits within 2 inch (50 mm) of the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
  - j. Keep duct raceways at least 6 inch (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal duct raceway runs above water and steam piping.
  - k. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits metric designator 53 (trade size 2) and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length. Ream inside of conduit to remove burrs.
  - l. Install pull wires in empty duct raceways. Provide polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb (90 kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inch (300 mm) of slack at both ends of pull wire. Cap underground duct raceways designated as spare above grade alongside duct raceways in use.
  - m. Install duct raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures without hubs with locknuts on both sides of enclosure wall. Install locknuts hand tight, plus one-quarter turn more.
- 1) Termination fittings with shoulders do not require two locknuts.
- n. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to metric designator 35 (trade size 1-1/4) and insulated throat metal bushings on metric designator 41 (trade size 1-1/2) and larger conduits terminated with locknuts.
2. Types EMT-A, ERMC-A, and FMC-A: Do not install aluminum duct raceways or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
  3. Types ERMC and IMC:
    - a. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound that maintains electrical conductivity to threads of duct raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's published instructions.
  4. Type ERMC-S-PVC:
    - a. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions for clamping, cutting, threading, bending, and assembly.
    - b. Provide PVC-coated sealing locknut for exposed male threads transitioning into female NPT threads that do not have sealing sleeves, including transitions from PVC couplings/female adapters to Type ERMC-S-PVC elbows in direct-burial applications. PVC-coated sealing locknuts must not be used in place of conduit hub. PVC-coated sealing locknut must cover exposed threads on Type ERMC-S-PVC duct raceway.

- c. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated duct raceway with manufacturer-approved corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
5. Types FMC:
  - a. Provide a maximum of 36 inch (915 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
6. Types PVC, HDPE, and EPEC:
  - a. Do not install Type PVC, Type HDPE, or Type EPEC conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 122 deg F (50 deg C). Conductor ratings must be limited to 75 deg C except where installed in a trench outside buildings with concrete encasement, where 90 deg C conductors are permitted.
  - b. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions for solvent welding and fittings.
7. Type RTRC: Do not install Type RTRC conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 230 deg F (110 deg C).
8. Duct Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
  - a. Run duct raceways larger than metric designator 27 (trade size 1) below concrete slab] [Run duct raceways larger than metric designator 27 (trade size 1) parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place duct raceway close to slab support. Secure duct raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10 ft (3 m) intervals.
  - b. Arrange duct raceways to cross building expansion joints with expansion fittings at right angles to the joint.
  - c. Arrange duct raceways to ensure that each is surrounded by minimum of 1 inch (25 mm)] [2 inch (50 mm) of concrete without voids.
  - d. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless locations have been specifically approved by Architect.
  - e. Change from ENT to PVC-80 before rising above floor.
9. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
  - a. Provide EMT, IMC, or ERM for duct raceways.
  - b. Provide a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
10. Duct Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration:
  - a. Provide insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than 4 AWG. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
11. Duct Fittings: Install fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.

- a. ERM-C-S-PVC: Provide only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Provide sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
  - b. EMT: Provide steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  - c. Flexible Conduit: Provide only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit type. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
12. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
- a. Install in runs of aboveground PVC that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C) and that have straight-run length that exceeds 25 ft (7.6 m). Install in runs of aboveground ERM-C and EMT conduit that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F (55 deg C) and that have straight-run length that exceeds 100 ft (30 m).
  - b. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for the following locations:
    - 1) Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
    - 2) Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
    - 3) Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
    - 4) Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.
  - c. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.
  - d. Install expansion fittings at locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
  - e. Install expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
13. Duct Raceways Penetrating Rooms or Walls with Acoustical Requirements: Seal duct raceway openings on both sides of rooms or walls with acoustically rated putty or firestopping.
14. Identification: Provide labels for conduit assemblies, duct raceways, and associated electrical equipment.
- a. Provide warning signs.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Coordinate with Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for installation of firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
2. Coordinate with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduit hangers and supports.

**3.3 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
  1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

**END OF SECTION 260533.13**

**SECTION 260533.16 - BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
2. Nonmetallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
3. Junction boxes and pull boxes.
4. Cover plates for device boxes.
5. Hoods for outlet boxes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
2. Nonmetallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
3. Junction boxes and pull boxes.
4. Cover plates for device boxes.
5. Hoods for outlet boxes.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Shop drawings for floor boxes.

C. Sustainable design submittals.

1. Nonmetallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
2. Junction boxes and pull boxes.
3. Cover plates for device boxes.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' Published Instructions:

1. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
2. Nonmetallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
3. Junction boxes and pull boxes.

4. Cover plates for device boxes.
5. Hoods for outlet boxes.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, RINGS, AND COVERS

#### A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN QCIT; including UL 514A.

#### B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
3. Samples:
  - a. Floor Box Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors and flooring inserts for each type of floor box.
  - b. Raised Floor Box Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors and flooring inserts for each type of floor box.
  - c. Recessed Access-Floor Box Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors and flooring inserts for each type of floor box.
  - d. Concrete Box Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors and flooring inserts for each type of floor box.

#### C. UL QCIT - Metallic Outlet Boxes and Covers:

1. Description: Box having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides of the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
2. Options:
  - a. Material: Sheet steel.
  - b. Sheet Metal Depth: Minimum 2 inch (50 mm).
  - c. Luminaire Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, listed and labeled for attachment of luminaire weighing up to 50 lb (23 kg).
  - d. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing up to 70 lb (32 kg).

D. UL QCIT - Metallic Conduit Bodies:

1. Description: Means for providing access to interior of conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.

E. UL QCIT - Metallic Device Boxes:

1. Description: Box with provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
2. Options:
  - a. Material: Sheet steel.
  - b. Sheet Metal Depth: minimum 2 inch (50 mm).

F. UL QCIT - Metallic Extension Rings:

1. Description: Ring intended to extend sides of outlet box or device box to increase box depth, volume, or both.

G. UL QCIT - Metallic Floor Boxes and Floor Box Covers:

1. Description: Box mounted in floor with floor box cover and other components to complete floor box enclosure.

H. UL QCIT - Metallic Raised-Floor Boxes and Floor Box Covers:

1. Description: Box mounted in raised-floor with floor box cover and other components to complete floor box enclosure.

I. UL QCIT - Metallic Recessed Access-Floor Boxes and Recessed Floor Box Covers:

1. Description: Floor box with provisions for mounting wiring devices below floor surface and floor box cover with provisions for passage of cords to recessed wiring devices mounted within floor box.

J. UL QCIT - Metallic Concrete Boxes and Covers:

1. Description: Box intended for use in poured concrete.

2.2 NONMETALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, RINGS, AND COVERS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN QCMZ; including UL 514C.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
  2. Sustainable Design Submittals: Prepare and submit the following documentation for adhesive solvents:
  3. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
  4. Samples:
    - a. Floor Box Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors and flooring inserts for each type of floor box.
    - b. Raised Floor Box Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors and flooring inserts for each type of floor box.
    - c. Recessed Access-Floor Box Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors and flooring inserts for each type of floor box.
    - d. Concrete Box Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors and flooring inserts for each type of floor box.
- C. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes and Covers:
1. Description: Box having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides or the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
- D. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Conduit Bodies:
1. Description: Means for providing access to interior of conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.
- E. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Device Boxes:
1. Description: Box with provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
- F. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Extension Rings:
1. Description: Ring intended to extend sides of outlet box or device box to increase box depth, volume, or both.
- G. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Floor Boxes and Floor Box Covers:
1. Description: Box mounted in floor with floor box cover and other components to complete floor box enclosure.
- H. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Raised-Floor Boxes and Floor Box Covers:

1. Description: Box mounted in raised-floor with floor box cover and other components to complete floor box enclosure.

I. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Recessed Access-Floor Boxes and Recessed Floor Box Covers:

1. Description: Floor box with provisions for mounting wiring devices below floor surface and floor box cover with provisions for passage of cords to recessed wiring devices mounted within floor box.

J. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Floor Nozzles:

1. Description: Enclosure intended primarily as housing for receptacle, provided with means, such as collar, for surface-mounting on floor, which may or may not include stem to support it above floor level, and is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at floor level.

K. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Concrete Boxes and Covers:

1. Description: Box intended for use in poured concrete.

## 2.3 JUNCTION BOXES AND PULL BOXES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN BGUI; including UL 50 and UL 50E.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Sustainable Design Submittals: Prepare and submit the following documentation for adhesive solvents:
3. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL BGUI - Indoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Options:
  - a. Degree of Protection: Type 1.

D. UL BGUI - Indoor Cast-Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.

2. Options:
  - a. Degree of Protection: Type 1.

E. UL BGUZ - Indoor Polymeric Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Options:
  - a. Degree of Protection: Type 1.

F. UL BGUZ - Outdoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Options:
  - a. Degree of Protection: Type 3.

G. UL BGUZ - Outdoor Cast-Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Options:
  - a. Degree of Protection: Type 3.

H. UL BGUZ - Outdoor Polymeric Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Options:
  - a. Degree of Protection: Type 3.

## 2.4 COVER PLATES FOR DEVICES BOXES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN QCIT or UL CCN QCMZ; including UL 514D.
3. Wallplate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match wallplate finish.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Sustainable Design Submittals: Prepare and submit the following documentation for adhesive solvents:

3. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
- C. UL QCIT or QCMZ - Metallic Cover Plates for Device Boxes:
1. Options:
    - a. Damp and Wet Locations: Listed, labeled, and marked for location and use. Provide gaskets and accessories necessary for compliance with listing.
    - b. Wallplate Material: 0.032 inch (0.8 mm) thick, Type 302/304 non-magnetic stainless steel with brushed finish.
- D. UL QCIT or QCMZ - Nonmetallic Cover Plates for Device Boxes:
1. Options:
    - a. Damp and Wet Locations: Listed, labeled, and marked for location and use. Provide gaskets and accessories necessary for compliance with listing.
    - b. Wallplate Material: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device.
    - c. Color: As indicated on architectural Drawings.
- E. UL QCIT or QCMZ - Illuminating Cover Plates for Device Boxes:
1. Options:
    - a. Damp and Wet Locations: Listed, labeled, and marked for location and use. Provide gaskets and accessories necessary for compliance with listing.
    - b. Wallplate Material: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device.
    - c. Color: As indicated on architectural Drawings.

## 2.5 HOODS FOR OUTLET BOXES

- A. Performance Criteria:
1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
  2. Listing Criteria:
    - a. UL CCN QCIT or UL CCN QCMZ; including UL 514D.
    - b. Receptacle, Hood, Cover Plate, Gaskets, and Seals: UL 498 Supplement SA when mated with box or enclosure complying with UL 514A, UL 514C, or UL 50E.
  3. Mounts to box using fasteners different from wiring device.
- B. Source Quality Control:
1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
  2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

- C. UL QCIT or QCMZ - Retractable or Reattachable Hoods for Outlet Boxes:
  - 1. Options:
    - a. Provides gray weatherproof, "while-in-use" cover.
  
- D. UL QCIT or QCMZ - Extra-Duty, While-in-Use Hoods for Outlet Boxes:
  - 1. Additional Characteristics: Marked "Extra-Duty" in accordance with UL 514D.
  - 2. Options:
    - a. Provides gray weatherproof, "while-in-use" cover.
    - b. Manufacturer may combine nonmetallic device box with hood as extra-duty rated assembly.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Shop Drawings: Prepare and submit the following:
  - 1. Shop Drawings for Floor Boxes: Show that floor boxes are located to avoid interferences and are structurally allowable. Indicate floor thickness at location where boxes are embedded in concrete floors and underfloor clearances where boxes are installed in raised floors.

#### 3.2 SELECTION OF BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of boxes and enclosures. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
  
- B. Degree of Protection:
  - 1. Outdoors:
    - a. Type 3R unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Locations Exposed to Hosedown: Type 4.
    - c. Locations Subject to Potential Flooding: Type 6P.
    - d. Locations Aboveground Where Mechanism Must Operate When Ice Covered: Type 3S.
  
  - 2. Indoors:
    - a. Type 1 unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Damp or Dusty Locations: Type 4.
    - c. Surface Mounted in Kitchens and Other Locations Exposed to Oil or Coolants: Type 12.
    - d. Flush Mounted in Kitchens and Other Locations Exposed to Oil or Coolants: Type 12K.
    - e. Locations Exposed to Airborne Dust, Lint, Fibers, or Flyings: Type 4.

f. Locations Exposed to Hosedown: Type 4.

C. Exposed Boxes Installed Less Than 2.5 m (8 ft) Above Floor:

1. Provide cast-metal boxes.
2. Provide exposed cover. Flat covers with angled mounting slots or knockouts are prohibited.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with the following:

1. Outlet, Device, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Article 314 of NFPA 70.
2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Installation Techniques:

1. Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures.
2. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to top of box unless otherwise indicated.
3. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box, whether installed indoors or outdoors.
4. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
5. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
6. Support boxes in recessed ceilings independent of ceiling tiles and ceiling grid.
7. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for purpose.
8. Fasten junction and pull boxes to, or support from, building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
9. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
10. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
11. Do not install aluminum boxes, enclosures, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
12. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to ensure a continuous ground path.
13. Boxes and Enclosures in Areas or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:
  - a. Seal openings and knockouts in back and sides of boxes and enclosures with acoustically rated putty.

- b. Provide gaskets for wallplates and covers.
- 14. Identification: Provide labels for boxes and associated electrical equipment.
  - a. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components.
  - b. Provide warning signs.
  - c. Label each box with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.
- D. Interfaces with Other Work:
  - 1. Coordinate installation of new products for electrical systems with existing conditions.
  - 2. Coordinate with Section 260573.13 "Short-Circuit Studies" for determining available fault current on input feeder.
- 3.4 CLEANING
  - A. Remove construction dust and debris from boxes before installing wallplates, covers, and hoods.
- 3.5 PROTECTION
  - A. After installation, protect boxes from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

**END OF SECTION 260533.16**

**SECTION 260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

PART 2 - RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

2.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal conduits and fittings, including GRC and PVC-coated steel conduit.
  - 2. Precast concrete handholes.
  - 3. Polymer concrete handholes and boxes with polymer concrete cover.

2.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Direct Buried: Duct or a duct bank that is buried in the ground, without any additional casing materials such as concrete.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid (steel) conduit.

2.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete:
    - a. Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details.
    - b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
    - c. Include cover design.
    - d. Include grounding details.
    - e. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.

2.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: For duct and duct bank. Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures.

1. Include plans and sections, drawn to scale, and show bends and locations of expansion fittings.
  2. Drawings shall be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency responsible for testing nonconcrete handholes and boxes.
- C. Product Certificates: For concrete and steel used in precast concrete handholes, as required by ASTM C858.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

## 2.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- B. Furnish cable-support stanchions, arms, and associated fasteners in quantities equal to 5 percent of quantity of each item installed.

## 2.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

## 2.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions, and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
  2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Construction Manager's written permission.
- B. Ground Water: Assume ground-water level is at grade level unless a lower water table is noted on Drawings.
- C. Ground Water: Assume ground-water level is 36 inches (900 mm) below ground surface unless a higher water table is noted on Drawings.

PART 3 - PRODUCTS

3.1 METAL CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

- A. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- B. Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated GRC.
  - 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
  - 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.
- C. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.

3.2 RIGID NONMETALLIC DUCT

- A. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

3.3 PRECAST CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically poured walls and bottom unless open-bottom enclosures are indicated. Frame and cover shall form top of enclosure and shall have load rating consistent with that of handhole or box.
- B. Comply with ASTM C858 for design and manufacturing processes.
- C. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof cast-iron frame, with cast-iron cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
- D. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof steel frame, with steel cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
- E. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof steel frame, with hinged steel access door assembly with tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
  - 1. Cover Hinges: Concealed, with hold-open ratchet assembly.
  - 2. Cover Handle: Recessed.
- F. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof aluminum frame with hinged aluminum access door assembly with tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
  - 1. Cover Hinges: Concealed, with hold-open ratchet assembly.
  - 2. Cover Handle: Recessed.
- G. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.

- H. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC" "FIBER" "COMMUNICATIONS" or similar.
  - I. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
  - J. Extensions and Slabs: Designed to mate with bottom of enclosure. Same material as enclosure.
    - 1. Extension shall provide increased depth of 12 inches (300 mm).
    - 2. Slab: Same dimensions as bottom of enclosure, and arranged to provide closure.
  - K. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.
  - L. Knockout Panels: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching duct, plus an additional 12 inches (300 mm) vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.
    - 1. Center window location.
    - 2. Knockout panels shall be located no less than 6 inches (150 mm) from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or frames and covers of handholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
    - 3. Knockout panel opening shall have cast-in-place, welded-wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct.
    - 4. Knockout panels shall be framed with at least two additional No. 3 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.
    - 5. Knockout panels shall be 1-1/2 to 2 inches (38 to 50 mm) thick.
  - M. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long (300 mm wide by 600 mm long) and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.
- 3.4 POLYMER CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES WITH POLYMER CONCRETE COVER
- A. Description: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with a polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.
  - B. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77. Comply with tier requirements in "Underground Enclosure Application" Article.
  - C. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
  - D. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
  - E. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
  - F. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC" "FIBER" "COMMUNICATIONS" or similar.

- G. Direct-Buried Wiring Entrance Provisions: Knockouts equipped with insulated bushings or end-bell fittings, selected to suit box material, sized for wiring indicated, and arranged for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
- H. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long (300 mm wide by 600 mm long) and larger shall have factory-installed inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons.

### 3.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect precast concrete utility structures according to ASTM C1037.
- B. Nonconcrete Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of manholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
  - 1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
  - 2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
  - 3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification, complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

## PART 4 - EXECUTION

### 4.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of duct, duct bank, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field. Notify Architect if there is a conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.
- B. Coordinate elevations of duct and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of duct and duct banks, as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct and duct bank will drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.

### 4.2 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation and Backfill: do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.
- B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation, and re-establish original grades unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.

- C. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching.
- D. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground duct, duct bank, and underground structures.

4.3 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of duct, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
- D. Field cut openings for duct according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

4.4 GROUNDING

- A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures.

4.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground duct, duct bank, and utility structures.
  - 2. Pull solid aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and adequate bend radii, and test for out-of-round duct. Provide a minimum 12-inch- (300-mm-) long mandrel equal to duct size minus 1/4 inch (6 mm). If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
- B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

4.6 CLEANING

- A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of duct until duct cleaner indicates that duct is clear of dirt and debris. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.
- B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump.
  - 1. Sweep floor, removing dirt and debris.
  - 2. Remove foreign material.

**END OF SECTION 260543**

**SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Color and legend requirements for raceways, conductors, and warning labels and signs.
- 2. Labels.
- 3. Bands and tubes.
- 4. Tapes and stencils.
- 5. Tags.
- 6. Signs.
- 7. Cable ties.
- 8. Paint for identification.
- 9. Fasteners for labels and signs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.

- B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

- C. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be an index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For arc-flash hazard study.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1[ and IEEE C2].
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

**2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Color-Coding for 600 V or Less:
  - 1. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Black.
    - b. Phase B: Red.
    - c. Phase C: Blue.
    - d. Neutral: White
    - e. Ground: Green
  - 2. Colors for 240-V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Black.
    - b. Phase B: Red.
    - c. Neutral: White
    - d. Ground: Green
  - 3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Brown.
    - b. Phase B: Orange.
    - c. Phase C: Yellow.
    - d. Neutral: Gray
    - e. Ground: Green
  - 4. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with yellow stripe.
- B. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
  - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
  - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."
- C. Equipment Identification Labels:
  - 1. Black letters on a white field.

**2.3 LABELS**

- A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.
- B. Snap-around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.

- C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick, vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
  - 1. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
  - 2. Marker for Labels: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
  - 3. Marker for Labels: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.
  
- D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
  - 1. Minimum Nominal Size:
    - a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches (37 by 150 mm) for raceway and conductors.
    - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches (76 by 127 mm) for equipment.
    - c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

## 2.4 TAPES AND STENCILS

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
  
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.
  
- C. Underground-Line Warning Tape:
  - 1. Tape:
    - a. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications lines.
    - b. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
    - c. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
  
  - 2. Color and Printing:
    - a. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
    - b. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE"
    - c. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: "TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE".

## 2.5 TAGS

- A. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch (50 by 50 by 1.3 mm), with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
  
- B. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags: Polyethylene tags, 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, color-coded for phase and voltage level, with factory printed permanent designations; punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

2.6 SIGNS

- A. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
  - 1. Engraved legend.
  - 2. Thickness:
    - a. For signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm), minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
    - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm), 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.
    - c. Engraved legend with white letters on a black background.
    - d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting or Self-adhesive.
    - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.7 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.
  - 1. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
- G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
  - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- H. System Identification for Raceways and Cables over 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
  - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
- J. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
  - 1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.
- K. Underground Line Warning Tape:
  - 1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.
  - 2. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
  - 3. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.
- L. Metal Tags:
  - 1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
  - 2. Secure using cable ties.
- M. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags:
  - 1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
  - 2. Secure using cable ties.
- N. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
  - 1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
- O. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:
1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
  2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

**END OF SECTION 260553**

## SECTION 260573.13 - SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Computer-based, fault-current study to determine minimum interrupting capacity of circuit protective devices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled. Existing to remain items must remain functional throughout construction period.
- B. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.
- C. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion of the circuit from the system.
- D. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- E. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.
- F. Single-Line Diagram: See "One-Line Diagram."

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For power system analysis software to be used for studies.

B. Short-Circuit Study Report:

1. Submit the following after approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals must be in digital form.

- a. Short-circuit study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
- b. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory..
- c. Revised one-line diagram, reflecting field investigation results and results of short-circuit study.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For short-circuit study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Study must be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.
- B. Software algorithms must comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section.
- C. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 POWER SYSTEM ANALYSIS SOFTWARE

- A. Comply with IEEE 399 and IEEE 551.
- B. Analytical features of power systems analysis software program must have capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.
- C. Computer software program must be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output.
- D. Computer program must be designed to perform short-circuit studies or have function, component, or add-on module designed to perform short-circuit studies.
- E. Computer program must be developed under supervision of licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

## 2.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

- A. Executive summary of study findings.
- B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.
- C. One-line diagram of modeled power system, showing the following:
  - 1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
  - 2. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
  - 3. Transformer kVA and voltage ratings.
  - 4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
  - 5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations and ratings.
  - 6. Derating factors and environmental conditions.
  - 7. Any revisions to electrical equipment required by study.
- D. Comments and recommendations for system improvements or revisions in written document, separate from one-line diagram.
- E. Protective Device Evaluation:
  - 1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to available short-circuit currents. Verify that equipment withstand ratings exceed available short-circuit current at equipment installation locations.
  - 2. Tabulations of circuit breaker, fuse, and other protective device ratings versus calculated short-circuit duties.
  - 3. For 600 V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
  - 4. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
  - 5. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
- F. Short-Circuit Study Input Data:
  - 1. One-line diagram of system being studied.
  - 2. Power sources available.
  - 3. Manufacturer, model, and interrupting rating of protective devices.
  - 4. Conductors.
  - 5. Transformer data.
- G. Short-Circuit Study Output Reports:
  - 1. Low-Voltage Fault Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

- a. Voltage.
  - b. Calculated fault-current magnitude and angle.
  - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
  - d. Equivalent impedance.
2. Momentary Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
- a. Voltage.
  - b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
  - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
  - d. Calculated asymmetrical fault currents:
    - 1) Based on fault-point X/R ratio.
    - 2) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 1.6.
    - 3) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 2.7.
3. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
- a. Voltage.
  - b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
  - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
  - d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
  - e. Equivalent impedance.
  - f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on symmetrical basis.
  - g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on total basis.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 POWER SYSTEM DATA

- A. Obtain data necessary for conduct of study.
  1. Verify completeness of data supplied on one-line diagram. Call discrepancies to Architect's attention.
  2. For equipment included as Work of this Project, use characteristics submitted under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
  3. For equipment that is existing to remain, obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys, conducted by qualified technicians and engineers in accordance with NFPA 70E.
- B. Gather and tabulate required input data to support short-circuit study. Comply with requirements in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for recording circuit protective device characteristics. Record data on Record Document copy of one-line diagram. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 as to amount of detail that is required to be acquired in field. Field data gathering must be by, or under supervision

of, qualified electrical professional engineer. Data include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Product Data for Project's overcurrent protective devices involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance at service.
3. Power sources and ties.
4. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
5. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
6. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
7. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
8. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
9. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
10. Conductor sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
11. Derating factors.

### 3.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

- A. Perform study following general study procedures contained in IEEE 399.
- B. Calculate short-circuit currents according to IEEE 551.
- C. Base study on device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.
- D. Extent of electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.
- E. Begin short-circuit current analysis at service, extending down to system overcurrent protective devices as follows:
  1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 5 kA or less.
- F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.
- G. Include ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. Also account for fault-current dc decrement to address asymmetrical requirements of interrupting equipment.
- H. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for three-phase bolted fault and single line-to-ground fault at each equipment indicated on one-line diagram.

1. For grounded systems, provide bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.
- I. Include in report identification of protective device applied outside its capacity.

**END OF SECTION 260573.13**

## SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Time switches.
- 2. Photoelectric switches.
- 3. Lighting contactors.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 260943.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls".

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
- 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and elevations, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

- 1. Suspended ceiling components.
- 2. Structural members to which equipment will be attached.

- B. Field quality-control reports.

### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

- 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.

2. Program Software Backup: On USB media. Provide names, versions, and website addresses for locations of installed software.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace lighting control devices that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Faulty operation of lighting control software.
    - b. Faulty operation of lighting control devices.
  2. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- 1) Cooper.
- 2) Hubbell.
- 3) Leviton.
- 4) Pass & Seymour.
- 5) PLC MULTIPOINT, INC.
- 6) Wattstopper.

## 2.2 TIME SWITCHES

- A. Electronic Time Switches: Solid state, programmable, with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.
  1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and application.

## 2.3 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Description: Solid state, with dry contacts rated for to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A, and compatible with ballasts and LED lamps.
  1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range and a directional lens in front of the photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.

3. Time Delay: Fifteen-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
4. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
5. Mounting: Twist lock complies with NEMA C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.
6. Failure Mode: Luminaire stays ON.

## 2.4 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, combination-type lighting contactors with non-fused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
  1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less THD of normal load current).
  2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
  3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
  4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

## 2.5 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multi-conductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multi-conductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- B. Examine walls and ceilings for suitable conditions where lighting control devices will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
- C. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90-percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.4 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
  - 2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate lighting control devices and perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
  - 1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
  - 1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
  - 2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.
  - 3. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

3.8 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two years.
- B. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.
  - 1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access the system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.